Gomain Reference Grammar

A technical description of Standard Gomain

Zachary D. Hart
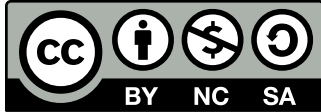
Revision of 02/03/22

GOMAIN REFERENCE GRAMMAR
By Zachary D. Hart

First published in 2004 by the author

© 2004-2022 Zachary D. Hart

For further information, visit: http://anhrush.conlang.org

Table of Contents

Table of abbreviations

1	First person	INF	Infinitive
2	Second person	INFML	Informal
3	Third person	INHAB	Inhabitant or follower
ACC	Accusative case	INST	Instrumental case
ACT	Active voice	INTERJ	Interjection
ADJ	Adjectivizer	INTIM	Intimate
ADV	Adverb	LOC	Location
AGT	Agentive	M	Masculine
ANIM	Animate	N	Neuter
ATTEN	Attenuative	NEG	Negative
CAUS	Causative aspect	NMLZ	Nominalizer
CMP	Comparative	NOM	Nominative case
COH	Cohortative mood	OBLIG	Obligative mood
COLL	Collective	P	Plural (agreement)
COND	Conditional mood	PART	Partitive
CONT	Continuative aspect	PASS	Passive voice
DAT	Dative case	PAT	Patientive
DED	Deductive mood	PERF	Perfect aspect
DIM	Diminutive	PL	Plural
DUB	Dubitative mood	POSS	Possessive
EMPH	Emphatic	POT	Potential mood
EXCL	Exclusive	PRES	Present tense
F	Feminine (agreement)	PRIV	Privative
FAM	Familiar	PROG	Progressive aspect
FEM	Feminine (gender)	PROT	Protractive aspect
FREQ	Frequentative aspect	PST	Past tense
FRM	Formal	PTCP	Participle
FUT	Future tense	Q	Interrogative
GER	Gerund	REFL	Reflexive
HYP	Hypothetical mood	REL	Relative pronoun
IMP	Imperative	RESULT	Verb result
INCH	Inchoative aspect	S	Singular
INCL	Inclusive	SBJV	Subjunctive mood
INDF	Indefinite	SUP	Superlative
		VOC	Vocative case

List of tables

List of figures

Preface

This reference grammar is an attempt at a scholarly treatment of Gomain, a language which is entirely invented. I first began working on Gomain in early 2002, long before I started studying linguistics in any detail. That early version of Gomain was, by the standards of the craft of language construction, very crude, largely due to my ignorance of language systems at the time. In the intervening years, as my linguistic knowledge has grown, Gomain has undergone a corresponding growth in sophistication and quality, as has this reference grammar. While some features of the early versions of the language still exist in some form in its current edition, many other features have been either added or extensively reworked to better reflect the properties of natural languages. If the past is any indication, this process will likely continue well into the future.

Despite the fact that Gomain is a work of fiction, I have endeavored to treat it in this grammar as if it were a natural language. Consequently, this grammar consistently refers to it in its fictional setting as if that setting were real. In addition, my treatment of Gomain strives to adhere to the standards of descriptive linguistics as they are followed in reference grammars of natural languages. Prescriptive rules are avoided as much as possible, except as references to the products of (fictional) traditional grammarians within the Gomain-speaking community. Furthermore, my treatment of the various linguistic systems within Gomain aims to be as scholarly as possible, with minimal descriptions that would best belong in language-learning materials. While this approach may make this grammar difficult to read for non-linguists, it is my hope that it should satisfy other linguists and language creators with a similar depth of linguistic knowledge.

Over the years, I have benefited tremendously from the expertise and advice of many people, as well as the encouragement of my friends and family. I am especially indebted to the faculty and teaching assisants of the UCLA Department of Linguistics, through whose instruction I earned my bachelor's degree in linguistics, and in so doing, learned a great deal that I have applied to improving Gomain. While they are too numerous to mention by name, I would like to thank the late Dr. Russell Schuh in particular, as he took time out of his busy schedule to read an earlier edition of this grammar and offer his thoughts on it. I am also indebted to the linguistics faculty at CSU Fullerton, whose instruction and guidance in my graduate studies inspired me to work more on Gomain than at any point after I received my B.A. In addition to my scholarly mentors, I would be remiss if I failed to mention the importance of the Conlangery podcast and Language Creation Conferences in improving my language creation skills, as well as in providing me with extra motivation to continue working on Gomain. Finally, I would like to thank my friends and family for their support, encouragement, and interest in Gomain.

Thank you, and **¡krïfwoḍau oix̌!**

1 Introduction | Nŕdombet

1.1 Genetic affiliation and geographical context

Gomain (**ķweroiȶ Anȓüšin** "Anhrushite language" to speakers of the standard dialect and in former Anhrushite colonies; **ķweroiȶ Gomain** "language of the Gomai clan" to other native speakers in Anhrush proper) is a language of the Ham-Hamic branch of the Yavian family, which covers a majority of the continent of Zasháve. As the family of many of the oldest civilizations on Zasháve, Yavian is one of the most-studied language families of Askath, and Proto-Yavian is one of the most confidently-reconstructed protolanguages on the planet. Originating on the Gaiar Plains east of the Sea of Punishment, speakers of the early Yavian dialect continuum spread southwest, northwest, and east beginning over 7,000 years ago. This last group then split into the ancestors of the Saruyi, Ham-Hamic, and Arailo-Bralu languages as their respective progenitors crossed the Likhrin Plateau and the desolate expanses of the Amanha Desert.

The oldest attested ancestor of Gomain is Ham-Hamic itself. Close examinations of cognate sets and shared innovations have illuminated not only the relations between the various descendants of Ham-Hamic, but the early history of the region, which was otherwise largely obscured by legend and subject to much debate in academic circles. From these studies, a picture of the tumultuous times that followed the Empire of Hām-Ham's collapse has emerged, and in turn, this understanding has further aided historical linguists. In contrast, the modern borders of the Ham-Hamic languages hide much of their ancestors' ancient diversity, as subsequent history has reshaped regional demographics.
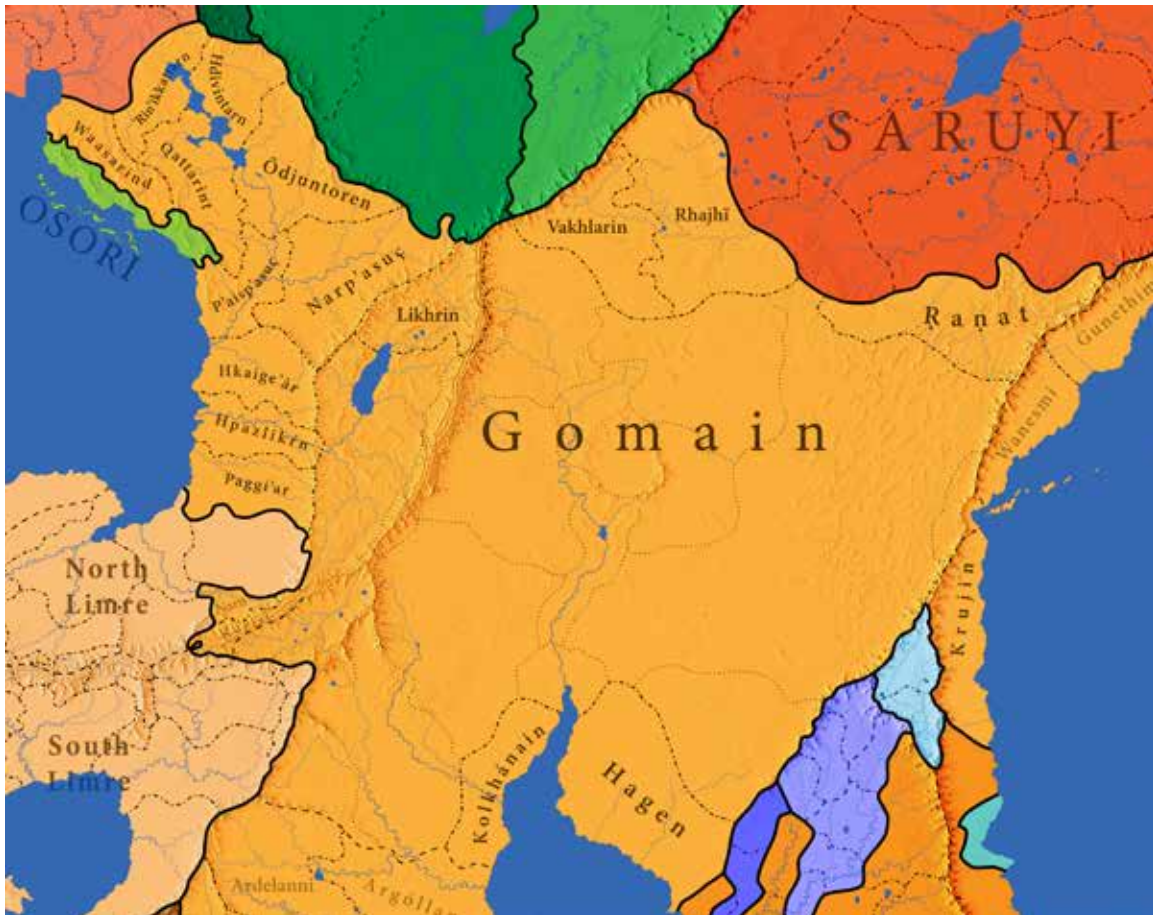
Figure 1: Gomain and the other Anhrushitic languages of Zasháve

The lingustic grouping to which Gomain and its sister languages belong, the Anhrushitic languages, is the most geographically extensive branch of the Ham-Hamic family. Figure 1 above shows the Anhrushitic languages' placement and extents in east-central Zasháve; all other languages on the map are given less prominent labels. From this map, one can get a sense of the immensity of the Anhrushite Empire at its height, although the exact borders

of the Empire and the language group do not perfectly coincide. Comparison of phoneme inventories and shared vocabulary has allowed historical linguists to piece together a detailed family tree of the Anhrushitic languages.

Among the 18 Anhrushitic languages, Hagen and Kolkhánain are the most similar to Gomain, although they are still too different to be mutually intelligible. Slightly less close are the languages of the Pagsani Plains, along with Likhrin and Krujin. Even after the fall of the Anhrushite Empire, people in these regions still had at least limited contact, and so the divergence between them was limited. The same cannot be said of the West Anhrushititc languages, all of which lie west of the Likhrin Plateau and so were isolated from the rest of the Anhrushite world even before the Empire fell. The Gaiar languages, spoken in the presumed urheimat of all Yavian languages, are the least divergent languages of this branch of the family, due in part to their being located at the crossing of many transcontinental trade routes. To their north, the Northwest Anhrushitic languages are much further removed from their desert kin. Still, among these languages, those of the P'asu Valley are similar enough to the Gaiar languages to allow for at least asymmetric mutual intelligibility in some cases. The languages of the Qaptari Lakes region in the far northwest corner of the map are the most divergent, as this region was the first part of the Anhrushite Empire to break away, and its inhabitants remained relatively isolated in the ensuing centuries.

Although its core speakers have always referred to it as Anhrushite, it helps to distinguish the language of the past 1,600 years from its most immediate ancestor, also called Anhrushite. The Anhrushite language was itself spoken from about the time of Anhrush City's settlement 4,000 years ago until the end of the Empire of Anhrush, when it evolved into Gomain and its closest relatives.

1.2   History

Gomain has long been a literary language, with a corpus of thousands of texts spanning the past four millennia. This vast corpus has proved invaluable in charting the historical development of not only the Gomain and Anhrushite languages, but all of the Anhrushitic languages, which include all the descendants of Late Anhrushite. In the process, historical linguists and sociolinguists have uncovered the previously little-known history of the languages that existed in central and eastern Zasháve prior to the political expansion of the Anhrushite city-state. Indeed, clues in some of the oldest attested toponyms and loanwords in Old Anhrushite texts point to the survival of the non-Yavian languages that were spoken in the Amanha Desert four millennia ago.

The earliest extant documents in the history of the Anhrushite language, which properly belong to the Old Anhrushite phase of the language's existence, are trading accounts and passages of holy scripture. The most famous text of this era, and perhaps the most linguistically important because of its many updates into the vernacular of successive ages, is the charter of Anhrush City, whose age is given by the very year of Anhrushite reckoning. Its oldest surviving version, commonly accepted to have been written in 0 ŴA, contains a few lexemes which have no cognates in any South or East Ham-Hamic language of similar antiquity. These lexemes, therefore, are most likely loanwords borrowed from whatever language was spoken in the western Amanha Desert before the arrival of the Ham-Hamites nearly five millennia ago, and so represent the only known non-Yavian substrate language in the Anhrushite historical record.

The first blossoming of Anhrushite literature, meanwhile, belongs to the era of Classical Anhrushite, beginning ca. 700 ŴA. Many poems, theological works, and plays date from this age, and also from the time of the Empire, when Classical Anhrushite evolved into Late Anhrushite. During this time, some of the loanwords which existed in Old Anhrushite were replaced with innovated lexemes based on native roots, as the updates of the Anhrush City charter reveal. In addition, the relative unity that the Anhrushite language had enjoyed for centuries was lost as the Empire expanded into far-flung regions of Zasháve, only to cede these new territories after sending soldiers, administrators, and colonists to settle and govern them. By the time that the Empire finally collapsed, in the late 18th century ŴA, Late Anhrushite had fractured into over a dozen separate dialects, which gradually evolved into Gomain and the the other 17 modern Anhrushitic languages.

Even for the highly chaotic period that followed the Empire's demise, linguists have been able to piece together a detailed genetic map of the descendants of Late Anhrushite by identifying phonological and morphosyntactic features shared by various language groups and linking them to the influence of local substrate languages. For instance, the fact that the Northwest Anhrushitic languages (which are spoken in the region surrounding the Qaptari Lakes) all have a variety of either pharyngealized or ejective/implosive stops suggests that the language that was once spoken in that region had a similar distinction in its phoneme inventory. Similarly, the presence of retroflex consonants in the Rhajhĩ and Ṛaṇat languages (of the Pagsani Plains, north of the Amanha Desert) indicates

that those languages were influenced by local Saruyi languages. Meanwhile, the retention of the Anhrushite aoristic aspect in the West Anhrushitic languages (which include Likhrin, among others) and the middle voice in Hagen and Kolkhánain (which are Gomain's closest relatives) suggest that speakers in those regions became isolated after the Empire's fall.

As for Gomain itself, the first texts that are generally agreed to be in Old Gomain date from the mid-20th century ŴA, during the Argóllan occupation of the desert. Even by this time, the language shows considerable influence from Imperial Argóllan, both in a simplification of inflectional morphology and the adoption of vocabulary from the ruling elite. Perhaps most significantly, the second-person pejorative pronoun **bal**, which originally meant "lord" or "master" in Argóllan, is first attested in chronicles and folk literature of the late 22nd century, during the first Anhrushite rebellions against the occupation. Following the end of the occupation, Old Gomain evolved into Middle Gomain, as the newly-liberated Anhrushites reasserted their cultural and linguistic identity. The shift toward analytic morphosyntax that had begun in the Empire's twilight years was replaced by a wave of grammaticalization, producing (among other things) the case system now present in Modern Gomain. The number and variety of written works has steadily increased since the establishment of the Second Republic 13 centuries ago; and with today's mass media, there are more examples of Gomain creativity, both on paper and online, than ever before.

1.3   Demographics and major divisions

Gomain is the first language of over 940 million **šëḍweiŋa**, the humanoid inhabitants of the planet known in Gomain as Askath. It is the national language of the Third Republic of Anhrush, the planet's chief superpower, and the population center of both the language and its most influential dialect. Gomain is also an official language in several nations which were originally Anhrushite colonies. The most significant of these nations is the Federation of Saŋgitl, on the continent of Khalsim and therefore halfway around the planet from Anhrush; Standard Saŋgitlin Gomain is consequently the language's second-most influential dialect after Anhrush. In addition, Gomain is a global lingua franca, and so about two billion **šëḍweiŋa** speak it as a second language. The largest second-language population of Gomain speakers is in the Union of Ghamaristan, also a former Anhrushite colony; this large nation in western Aħsam has adopted Gomain as its national language due to its status as a lingua franca among the country's many ethnic and linguistic groups. However, significant non-native-speaker populations exist in virtually every major city in the rest of Askath.

There are a number of dialects of this language, both in Anhrush and the various former colonies where it has become the majority language. By far, the greatest dialect diversity exists among the dialects spoken on Zasháve, where Gomain originated, and where the Republic of Anhrush is located. The overseas dialects broadly resemble one or more Zashavian dialects, the exact ones depending on where that nation's colonists first came from. Furthermore, there are numerous distinct sociolects of Gomain within every native-speaker community, especially in the highly socially-stratified society of Anhrush. A full treatment of all Gomain dialects and sociolects is beyond the scope of this grammar. I will cover the Zashavian dialects briefly at the end of this grammar; the remainder of the grammar deals specifically with the dialect of Anhrush City, which is standard throughout the Republic of Anhrush. An examination of Gomain sociolinguistics is left for future research.

1.4   Morphological and syntactic typology

Gomain is mostly agglutinative, although there are also several fusional morphemes. Nouns and adjectives, for example, use case morphemes which are distinct from the plural marker, and verbal mood affixes are separate from all other morphemes. On the other hand, the forms of the indefinite article cannot easily be segmented into multiple morphemes, and pronouns exhibit fused case and number marking. The verbal affixes encoding tense, voice and aspect have some components which could potentially be separated as independent morphemes, but due to the inconsistent ordering of the tense-marking consonants with the voice- and aspect-marking vowels, as well as the irregular use of vowels in the passive voice, it is more convenient to treat these affixes as fusional (see section 3.2.1 for the actual forms of these affixes). These irregularities were absent in the Late Anhrushite verbal paradigm, having arisen later from the irregular merger of the aoristic aspect with both the imperfective and perfect aspects, as well as the merger of the middle and passive voices. Similarly, the mismatch between the consonants of the free pronouns and their bound counterparts limits attempts to further separate the latter into distinct morphemes; the thematic vowels of the dative and instrumental prepositional pronominal suffixes pose similar problems.

Most bound morphemes in Gomain are suffixes, although both inflectional and derivational prefixes also exist. Irregular morphology often takes the form of stem modification, sometimes in combination with suffixes. Pure suppletion is rare in the modern language, aside from select finite forms of very common verbs, along with comparative and superlative forms of extremely common adjectives. A limited number of irregular morphemes also act as infixes, sometimes in tandem with ablaut or other non-concatenative morphology. A few clitics are also recognized as distinct words.

Gomain is predominantly head-initial, with SVO basic word order, prepositions, nouns preceding almost all of their modifiers and head-initial compounding. Locus is mixed, with possessive phrases most commonly showing head-marking and clauses showing double marking. While prepositions are used independently when their objects are full nouns, a system of pronominal agreement suffixes also allows prepositional phrases to be more compact than would otherwise be possible. Nevertheless, there are some puzzling exceptions to Gomain's overall head-initial nature: demonstratives and non-numeric quantifiers precede their head nouns, while intensifiers precede adjectives and verbs. The former situation raises the possibility that linguistic universals may well be limited to individual sapient species, and therefore, that there may be more than merely superficial interspecific differences in cognitive processes.

In terms of alignment, Gomain is distinctly nominative–accusative. It treats all subjects identically, with the nominative case also used with predicates. Beyond this and the accusative, a handful of oblique cases serve to distinguish various adjuncts to the verb, as well as to distinguish between uses of prepositions. While SVO is the default and most common word order, the extensive use of case marking allows Gomain word order to be as free as speakers and writers desire; the language is therefore best classified as nonconfigurational. Adverbial adjuncts are invariably in *time-manner-place* order.

2   Phonology | Praikuč

2.1   Consonants

Gomain possesses a wide variety of consonants, as shown in the following table:

	Labial	Labio-dental	Dental	Alveolar	Postalve-olar	Palatal	Velar	Glottal
Stop or Affricate					tʃ dʒ			
	p b		t d		č ǯ		k g	
Nasal								
	m		n				ŋ	
Fricative			θ ð		ʃ ʒ		x	
		f v	ṭ ḍ	s z	š ž		ḳ	h
Trill			r̥					
			r̂ r					
Lateral			l̥					
			l̂ l					
Glide	w̥							
	ŵ w					j		

Table 1: Consonant phonemes of Gomain

Voiceless stops are lightly aspirated in the Anhrush dialect, except in the syllable coda and when they follow s; their pronunciation varies in other dialects. Additionally, t and d vary in their exact point of articulation depending on their environment; they are dental when not in any cluster and before or after n, but alveolar in clusters with other sonorants. As examples, consider the pronunciations of nt [nt̪] and dr [dr]. Ḳ is normally velar, but becomes uvular when near a back vowel, such as in the pronouns **ḳe** [xɛ] and **ḳu** [χu]. R is trilled, as in Spanish *perro*. L is always "light", as in *light*. L̂ and r̂ are simply voiceless versions of l and r, pronounced as if preceded by an h. Approximants are devoiced when they follow a voiceless obstruent. Consonants can be geminated, and geminate consonants sometimes form minimal pairs with normal-length consonants (for example, consider **šeŋen** "having been bled" vs. **šeŋŋen** "clot"), making this distinction important.

2.2   Vowels

Gomain possesses the following fourteen basic vowel phonemes, again shown with their IPA symbols:
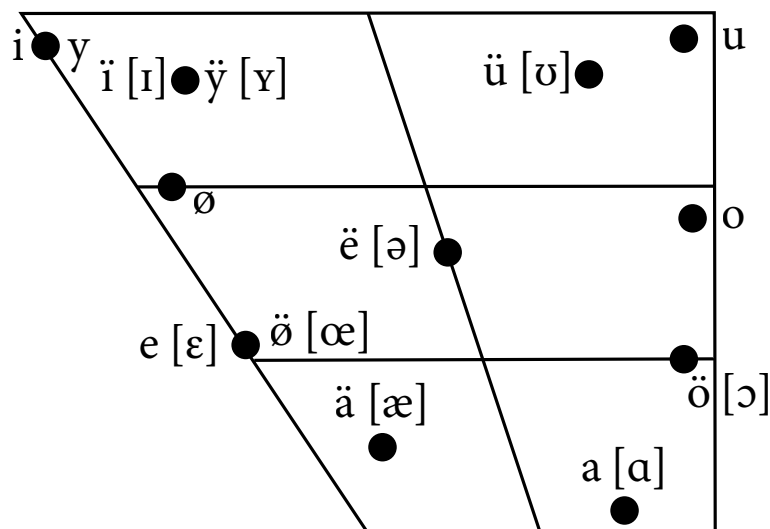
Figure 2: Monophthongs of Gomain

In addition, there are also six diphthongs, four falling and two rising: ai /aj/, oi /oj/, au /aw/, ei /ej/, ju /ju/, and jü /jʊ/. Their exact pronunciation varies in some dialects; some speakers lower the first vowel in each of the falling diphthongs, while others raise it. Also, some dialects pronounce the rising diphthongs as falling diphthongs, specifically /iw/ and /ɪw/. The pronunciations given here are standard in the Anhrush dialect. The falling diphthongs are traditionally analyzed as VC series due to several phonotactical and morphophonemic phenomena. First, vowel hiatus is disallowed, but vowels may immediately follow diphthongs: **jaiu** [ˈjaju] 'faith'. Secondly, analyzing diphthongs in this manner allows all consonants to be geminated, as demonstrated by such words as **peijaḳḳei** [pejˈjɑχχej] 'shepherd'. Finally, vowel-initial suffixes do not require an epenthetic consonant to be inserted between them and a stem-final diphthong: **flai-a** [ˈflajɑ] 'spiders', **jë-flau-oŋ** [jəˈflawoŋ] 'she was hungry'.

Word-final tense vowels and diphthongs may be nasalized, a feature which contrasts with plain vowels. Nasalized vowels are written with a tilde over the vowel letter, like so: ‹ẽ ãu› [ɛ̃ ãw]. When a suffix is added after a nasalized vowel, an [n] is inserted before the suffix and the vowel denasalizes:

(1a)   **šändõ** [ˈʃændõ] 'drunk'
(b)   **šändončem** [ˈʃændonˌʧɛm] 'drunkenness'

Furthermore, there is also a syllabic approximant, transcribed as ŕ, which varies in exact manner of articulation depending on dialect; the two observed variants are IPA /ɹ̩/ and /ɻ̩/, the former of which is used in the Anhrush dialect.

Schwa becomes [ʌ] when stressed. It is elided word-finally before a vowel-initial word, as well as when a vowel-initial suffix is added after it.

(2)   **ëmëmë** [ˈʌməˌmʌ] 'gibberish'
(3a)   **gäḳrë owefaug** [ˈgæxr owɛˈfawg] 'he is exiting the house'
(b)   **gäḳrauŋ owefaug** [ˈgæxrawŋ owɛˈfawg] 'he had exited the house'

2.3   Phonotactics

2.3.1   Syllable structure and constraints

The basic syllable structure of Gomain is (C)(C)V(C)(C), subject to the following constraints:

Syllables may begin with any vowel or single consonant; however, ŋ may not begin a word. Possible onset clusters include:

- a voiceless stop + r or j (as tr, kj, pr etc.; tj is not allowed here)
- b or g + l or a glide (gl, bj, gw etc.)
- d + l or r (dr, dl)
- a fricative (but not sibilant) + an approximant other than hw (fl, ṭr, ḳw etc.)
- a sibilant + a stop with the same voicing (št, žb, zg etc.)

Syllables may end with any single vowel or consonant except l̂, r̂, w, or ŵ. However, words cannot end with h. Coda clusters include:

- a nasal + a stop pronounced at the same point of articulation (nt, mb, ŋk, etc.; ŋg [ŋg as in *finger*] is not allowed finally)
- l or r + a stop, fricative, sibilant or nasal (rd, lk, rf etc.)
- an unvoiced stop + an unvoiced sibilant (ps, kš [transcribed as x̌], ks [transcribed as x] and pš; tš becomes č; ts is not allowed here)
- a voiced stop + a voiced sibilant (gz, bz, dž [transcribed as ǯ] etc.)
- a sibilant + a stop with the same voicing (sk, zb, št etc.)
- m or n + h
- any obstruent or nasal + j

Note also that when a suffix beginning with a consonant is added to a word ending in j, an epenthetic i is inserted before the suffix.

Medially, syllable onsets may freely follow any coda; this may also result in geminates, whether on their own or as part of a cluster. However, there are a few restrictions:

- Obstruents must share the same voicing.
- With one exception (the cluster mg), nasals must share the point of articulation of a following obstruent.
- Nasals cannot precede sibilants without an intervening stop that shares voicing with the sibilant and point of articulation with the nasal.
- Sibilants cannot precede liquids without inserting an epenthetic stop sharing the voicing of the sibilant.
- Coda fricatives other than sibilants cannot precede any stop + liquid onset cluster.
- W is the only glide that can follow a liquid. Liquid + j clusters historically have elided the liquid.
- The sequence tj can only exist if preceded by a sonorant, with the t syllabified with the sonorant. In the past this cluster, on its own, palatalized to č.
- Onset obstruent + liquid clusters may only follow coda liquid + obstruent clusters if each liquid is different. Examples include rgl, lțr and rvl.
- Only voiceless liquids may immediately follow a nasal; voiced liquids require an intervening stop that is homorganic with the nasal and is permitted to precede the liquid under the onset constraints, as in mbl and ŋkr.

A note on spelling: The orthographic representation of doubled affricates is not as straightforward as that of other geminates. While geminate versions of all other phones are simply represented as double letters, the two affricates' geminates break from this pattern. Instead, the romanized version of the Gomain alphabetic representation is used, as it is both intuitive and phonetically accurate: doubled č becomes tč, and doubled ӡ becomes dӡ.
Medial clusters in compound words do not always follow the above rules, especially if the compounds are recent coinages. Most compounds coined in the Middle Gomain period and earlier, however, have clusters that have assimilated into the rules over the centuries. Additionally, certain morphological affixes do not mutate word stems to obey these constraints, while those that begin with nasals allow any obstruent of the same point of articulation to precede them.

O cannot precede r except at morpheme boundaries (it is especially common for the accusative case prefix **o-** to ignore this constraint). Vowel hiatus is not allowed, and so vowel clusters may only occur if the first vowel is ŕ or a diphthong. Consonants are added between vowels to avoid all other clusters, as follows: h follows open and open-mid unrounded vowels (a ä e ë), j follows close and close-mid front vowels (i ï y ÿ ø ö), and w follows non-open back vowels (o ö u ü).

2.3.2   Morphophonological processes

Instances often arise where simply affixing a morpheme would lead to a violation of the above constraints. To avoid such violations, the majority of affixes trigger one of several repair processes. One of these processes, which often applies with irregular or uncommon morphemes, is **vowel mutation**. This process applies when a glide (or, less often, a close vowel) follows a stem-final vowel and cannot be analyzed as the onset of a following syllable. In these situations, the stem-final vowel mutates to form a legal diphthong. Before a j, i, or ï, vowels mutate as shown in example (4):

(4)   ä, a → a
         ë, e, ȫ, ø → e
         ö, o, ü, u → o
         ï, i, ÿ, y → i (with deletion of following segment)

Before a w, u, or ü, meanwhile, the mutations in example (5) occur:

(5)   ä, a, ë, e → a
         ȫ, ø, ö, o, ü, u → o (with deletion of following segment)
         ï, i, ÿ, y → j (with vocalization of following w)

Another morphophonological process changes a voiced liquid (i.e. l, r) into a w when it follows a different liquid. Before a j, however, these liquids are simply deleted. This process can feed the vowel mutation process above, as demonstrated in example (6):

(6a)   **oiper** + **j** → //ojperj// → /ojpej/ **óipei** 'honor'
(b)   **samȓïl** + **j** → //samr̥ɪlj// → /samr̥i/ **samȓi** 'innocence'

An especially common process is known as **stop voicing alternation**. This process changes the voicing of a stem-final stop when followed by a liquid that cannot form a legal onset cluster with it: voiced stops before r become

voiceless, and voiceless stops before l become voiced. Stop voicing alternation is most obvious with the possessive and informal imperative suffixes, all of which begin with l; example (7) demonstrates the effects of these suffixes on stems:

(7a)　　**koindarauk** + **leg** → //kojndarawkleg// → /kojndarawgled/ **koindaraugled** 'my computer'
(b)　　**kirt** + **leit** → //kirtlejt// → /kirdlejt/ **kirdleit** 'restore!'

In situations where stop voicing alternation would produce an illegal triple cluster (specifically, one with two of the same liquid surrounding a stop), the second liquid often changes its laterality – that is, l becomes r, and vice versa. This process is therefore known as **laterality alternation** and is demonstrated by example (8):

(8)　　**hwalk** + **loit** → //w̥alklojt// → /w̥alkroit/ **ŵalkroit** 'be changed!'

It is quite common for morpheme-initial obstruents to assimilate in voicing to the stem-final obstruent, and is a major feature of the allomorphy of the infinitival and gerund suffixes, as shown in example (9):

(9)　　**r̂azbǫ̧ķ** + **ḑi** → //r̥azbøxði// → /r̥azbøxθi/ **r̂azbǫ̧ķţi** 'to criticize'

When affixation would produce an illegal double consonant cluster, an epenthetic stop (most commonly t or d) is inserted to create a legal triple cluster:

(10)　　**ektáltoiven** + **leit** → //ektaltojvenleit// → /ektaltojvendlejt/ **ektáltoivendleit** 'rejoice!'

2.4　Stress

Stress assignment in Gomain can be considered to take place in two distinct stages: the root stage and the word stage, in that order. At the root stage, the syllable property which most heavily influences the placement of stress is weight. For the purposes of this discussion, a syllable's weight can most relevantly be measured in morae, for the most part as they are typically understood: the syllable onset generally does not count as a mora, while most vowel monophthongs count as one mora, and diphthongs count as two. Ë and ŕ are considered weak nuclei, and only count as a single mora if they are the nuclei of both of the root's first two syllables. The coda's contribution to syllable weight depends on two main factors: the number of consonants it contains and the length of the following syllable's onset. Only codas consisting of more than one consonant count as a mora, but a simple coda following a monophthong can parasitically "borrow" the first consonant of a following complex onset to be treated as a complex coda and thus count as a mora. A syllable may therefore comprise up to three morae, with the permissible rime types being: V, VV, VC, VVC, and VCC. For the remainder of this discussion, monomoraic syllables will be called "light", bimoraic syllables "heavy", and trimoraic syllables "superheavy". Within roots (along with compounds, which also participate in this stage), primary stress is preferentially assigned to the second syllable, as long as at least one of the first two syllables is heavy or superheavy. If the root's first two syllables are both light, stress is assigned to the first syllable.

Examples (11)–(13) demonstrate the effects of these root-level rules. In (11a-b), the nucleus of the root's first syllable is weak, resulting in that syllable having no morae and effectively being extrametrical. Examples (12a-c) show stress being assigned to the second syllable when it is heavy or superheavy: the following complex onset in (12b) is parasitized by the simple coda to form a superheavy syllable, while the stress in (12c) is on an inherently superheavy syllable. Finally, (13) shows that stress prefers the second syllable; all three sylables in this word are heavy.

(11a)　　**ŕtörķ** [r̩.ˈtɔrx] 'prison'
(b)　　**hëwumbë** [hə.ˈwum.bə] 'amphibrachic meter'
(12a)　　**sarei** [sɑ.ˈrej] 'short'
(b)　　**bleisaŋglu** [blej.ˈsaŋ.glu] 'history'
(c)　　**ölfarķ** [ɔl.ˈfɑrx] 'gulf'
(13)　　**moiskoion** [moj.ˈskoj.on] 'marketplace'

At the word stage of stress assignment, the root's stress position is maintained as long as it is within the first three syllables of the word. If inflectional or derivational prefixes are present, and they result in the root's stress position falling after the word's third syllable, the primary stress shifts two syllables to the left, leaving a secondary stress in its former position (and every second syllable afterwards). Example (14) demonstrates these word-level stress rules; because the stress on the root (**ķätčë**) falls on the word's fourth syllable, it shifts to the second syllable, and secondary stresses fall on the remaining even-numbered syllables.

(14) ‹Ꝗ̣ɣ̣ɣɣɣɣɣɣɣ›

¿Ḳ̈ëŋauekḳ̣ḳätčëvenoŋofil?

[xə.ˈŋaw.ɛx.ˌxæt.tʃə.ˌvɛ.no.ˌŋo.fil]

ḳ̈ë- ŋau- ek- ḳ̇ätčë -ven -oŋ   -of -ïl

3.ᴇᴘ- ᴘʀɪᴠ- ᴄᴀᴜs- knot -ʀᴇꜰʟ -ᴘsᴛ.ᴀᴄᴛ -ᴘᴏᴛ -ǫ

Were they able to untie themselves?

Where stress is irregular, the vowel of the stressed syllable is marked with an acute accent; this accent is written above the dieresis that marks lax vowels. Irregularly stressed diphthongs have an acute accent on the first vowel letter. Nasalized vowels rarely receive stress in unpredictable ways, but when they do, the acute accent is written above the tilde, such as in **ebĩ́** 'cry'. Likewise, those few syllabic rhotics that receive unpredictable stress are written with a double acute accent: **ŕ̋**.

2.5 The alphabet | Pekr̈ïf

2.5.1 Letterforms

ïtka /ɪ/		il /i/		ög /ɔ/	
ok /o/		öŋ /œ/		øz /ø/	
ÿk /ɣ/		yv /y/		äž /æ/	
az /ɑ/		üd /ʊ/		uz /u/	
ën /ə/		edu /ɛ/		ŕk /ɹ̩/	
čül /tʃ/		kon /k/		ḳa /x/	
to /t/		ṭi /θ/		sod /s/	
šo /ʃ/		zan /z/		žag /ʒ/	
wad /w/		ŵïn /ʍ/		hal /h/	
fad /f/		lör /l/		l̂i /l̪/	
žör /dʒ/		bod /b/		von /v/	
gau /g/		raz /r/		r̂u /ɾ/	
jol /j/		doin /d/		ḍo /ð/	
nab /n/		peḳ /p/		mek /m/	
ëŋoi /ŋ/		ëxolt /ks/		ëẋa /kʃ/	

Table 2: Pekr̈ïf letters used to write Gomain

Above are all the letters used to write Gomain, with their names and IPA equivalents. This alphabet is meant to be written much like the Arabic script, with few breaks between letters; therefore, the letters are shown here in both their isolated and contextual forms. If a word-final letter follows a non-connecting letter, its isolated form is used. Otherwise, aside from name initials and a few single-letter words, isolated forms are only used to signify acronyms, in which case they are written with no spaces between them.

The Pekrïf, as it is called, is the latest descendant of a much older script originally used in the ancient kingdom of Hām-Ham. This progenitor script, which had both logographic and alphabetic components, was highly ornamental, and it was frequently used as a kind of hieroglyphics. It evolved into a simplified, completely-alphabetic script over the centuries after Hām-Ham fell, coalescing into the form seen on ancient inscriptions by the middle of the First Republic, around 650-700 ŴA. The letterforms (which were still disconnected at this stage) were codified, and the letters named and arranged, about this time; not coincidentally, the Great Temple of Jave was built during these years. The names were intended to not only contain the sound that letter represented, but also to be euphonious. The letters' current, simplified forms arose even later, during the last centuries of the Anhrushite Empire, as a cursive variety of the official script. Their modern order, with all vowels preceding all consonants, was adopted after the establishment of the Second Republic ca. 2300 ŴA.

Since that time, several letters omitted from the above table have become obsolete, as the sounds they represented were lost via sound change. In addition, the ligatures **ëxolt** and **ëǎa**, representing the combinations of **kon** with **sod** and **šo**, respectively, have been appended to the end of the alphabetic sequence. The only other significant change between then and now has been the creation of new letters through the addition of diacritics; several new sounds have been added to the Gomain phoneme inventory over the centuries, often through cluster simplification. The diacritics themselves reflect these origins in clusters, as they are descended from superscript forms of the lost consonants. (Not all of the diacritics seen in handwritten Pekrïf texts have their origins in other letters, however; the clusters of two and three dots that are preserved in printed text such as that found in this grammar have been simplified in handwriting into a horizontal line and upward-pointing chevron, respectively. Similar clusters of dots in the letters of other languages' Pekrïf variants have likewise been simplified in handwriting into various combinations of strokes.)

Zan and **žag** form ligatures with a following **äǯ, az, öŋ, øz, ög** or **ok** as shown in Figure 3. Similarly, the dots over **raz** and **to** are commonly merged when those letters are adjacent (this behavior makes more sense in handwriting, where the various sets of dots have been merged into lines).

			zä				žä
			zö				žø
			zö				žö
			za				ža
			zø				žø
			zo				žo
			rt				tr

Figure 3: Pekrïf ligatures

These 14 ligatures have become standard in all printed and written text. Their names are simply the syllables formed by the combinations of letters involved and are given in the above figure, aside from those consisting of **raz** and **to**, which instead are fromed from those letters' names in the appropriate order.

2.5.2 Punctuation

makjušak		makjuǯ		makjudrüš		juǯëlë	
comma	ı	semicolon	∧	colon	∿	period	○
ḳöstaukrïf		rodíjakrïf		naugetkakrïf		rekrïf	
question mark	ς	exclamation point	⟨	interrobang	⨏	uncertainty mark	⊄

gasnörḑima quotation marks		věţërïna parentheses		věţukrau hyphen		juʒox ellipsis	
tatpïrki identifying mark		pratčakrïf stress mark (lax vowels)		pratčakrïf auan stress mark (tense vowels)		nabzë tilde (tense vowels)	
bačakrïf name line			example: **Jadÿndar**				

Figure 4: Pekrïf punctuation marks

The **makjušak** or comma is used to separate circumstantial participles, subordinate clauses, nouns in the vocative case, items in lists, and parts of large numbers.

The **makjuʒ** or semicolon indicates a greater syntactic break than the comma, similar to the proper usage of the semicolon in English. It also separates numbers in literary citations and time abbreviations, and serves as the radix point in numerals.

Similarly, the **makjudrüš** or colon indicates an even greater syntactic break than the semicolon, on a par with the use of the colon in European languages. It also prefaces a quote.

The **juʒëlë** or period marks the end of sentences.

The **ḳöstaukrïf** or question mark replaces the period at the end of a question.

The **rödíjakrïf** or exclamation mark is used as in European languages, at the end of an exclamation or interjection; it also replaces the period.

The **naugetkakrïf** or interrobang is used similarly to the **ḳöstaukrïf** and **rodíjakrïf** and is used to indicate passionate incredulity, much like a combination of the question and exclamation marks in English. These three marks also appear at the beginning of clauses, as in Spanish orthography.

The **rekrïf** or uncertainty mark ends a sentence where one wishes to represent a tone of uncertainty or doubt in the preceding sentence.

The **gasnörḑima** or quotation marks are used, as in English, to separate quotations from the rest of the text. Unlike English usage, however, they are only placed at the beginning and end of quotations, not at the beginning of new paragraphs within them.

The **věţërïna** or parentheses set off asides and other statements that we would normally place within them.

The **věţukrau** or hyphen is sometimes used in place of the comma when separating subordinate clauses. It also comes before citations, both of people and literature, and separates literary titles.

The **juʒox** or ellipsis is used to indicate the end of a long quotation, or that the source of a quote continued speaking before, during, or after the quote.

The **tatpïrki** or identifying mark serves to distinguish abbreviations from similar, fully-spelled words, as well as to alert readers to a textual note. Scientists and mathematicians use it to indicate special operations, quantities, and units of measure. In electronic media, it is often used for emphasis, similar to our own asterisk.

The **pratčakrïf** or accent mark is written above a vowel which receives irregular stress. It combines with the **auanj** that distinguishes tense vowels to form the **pratčakrïf auan**. While it is not normally used following a case prefix, it is written in situations where case-marking creates a homophone pair distinguished only by position of stress: consider **uma** (plural indefinite article) vs. **umá** (to/for many).

The **nabzë** or tilde is written above a nasalized vowel. If the vowel is also irregularly stressed, it is written above the **pratčakrïf** as well; thus the Pekrïf orthography for **ebî** is ﻻ⸛.

The **bačakrïf** or proper name line is written under all proper names. It is simply a specialized underline.

Romanized transcriptions follow the Gomain usage, except where that would confuse readers. This practice includes the underlining of proper names in romanizations; the examples in this grammar do not follow this convention to avoid confusing readers. The only significant difference is the use of italics or quotation marks to indicate literary titles.

3   Morphology | Ŵalgweiŋuč

3.1   Nouns | Weizäča

Modern Gomain does not mark grammatical gender, though Anhrushite had a system of inflected grammatical genders. However, when referring to females, the prefix **eis-** is added to the noun stem; the stem by itself is taken to be male. Thus one may distinguish between **šïv** 'son' and **eiššïv** 'daughter', among others. Initial sibilants in the stem assimilate the **s** at the end of the prefix, as can be seen with **eiššïv**.

Nouns add prefixes for four cases: the accusative, dative, vocative and instrumental. The accusative prefix is **o-**; the dative, **u-**; the vocative, **ai-**; and the instrumental, **e-**. The nominative case is not marked; other cases make use of prepositions or particles. The case prefixes are never stressed. Example (15) demonstrates these case markers:

(15)   ớớyp ʙʉ̯ỡɣ̃ỡɣ̃,ɣʌ́p ɣ́ʌ́ ʄ́ɣ/ʌ̃ʑ̃ Ɛ ʄɔ̯ɣ̯p/ɔ̃ʙʌ̯ɣ̯p ʏ́ʄ́ɣ̯ɔ̯ʏɣʙ́ʌ́ ʒ̯ʌ̃ɣ̃ɔ̃ʒ̃ơ̥

Kaif gȩ̈k̂ŕkoŋof na o̧dedẽ w owefaugleg epodalega ïmr̂oi.

kaif	gë-	ķŕk-	oŋ-	of	na	o-	ḍedẽ	w	o-	w-	efaug-	leg	e-	poda-	leg-	a	ïmr̂oi
man	3ms-	move-	PST-	POT	NEG	ACC-	rock	to	DAT-	Ø-	house-	POSS.3ms	INST-	hand-	POSS.3ms-	PL	alone

The man could not move the rock to his house with his hands alone.

In addition, the prefix **ben-** is used for the intrative case, to indicate that something is between some other things or qualities, generally two or more of the same kind of thing: **beno̧krona** 'between the waters'. It is only used with plural nouns, as in the preceding example.

Gomain possesses two nominal numbers, the singular and plural. As one might expect, the singular is unmarked; for regular nouns, the plural suffixes **-a** to consonant-final nouns and **-ha** to vowel-final ones. The six irregular plural patterns are discussed in the following section.

Three levels of magnitude are marked directly with suffixes. To indicate a small object, **-sak** is suffixed; for mid-sized objects, **-loi** is added; for large objects, the suffix is **-rüš**. The suffixes may be repeated to indicate very large or very small things. They may also be isolated and nominalized to express such concepts as bigness (**rüššem**) and smallness (**sax̌em**). Likewise, the isolated adjectives can take other derivational affixes or comparative/superlative suffixes, as described below.

Two options exist for indicating possession. As demonstrated in the word **owefaugleg** in the above sentence, pronominal possessives are suffixed onto the item of possession. The following suffixes are employed in this method:

Person	Singular	Plural
First	-led	-lež
Second	-le	-lef
Third Masc.	-leg	-leķ
Third Fem.	-lei	
Third Neut.	-lem	-lŕ
Impersonal	-lö	-lø

Table 3: Possessive suffixes

These suffixes precede the plural suffix. Whenever any of these suffixes is added to a stem that ends in a voiceless stop, the stop becomes voiced, as in **aiedled** 'my breath'.

The other option is to put the item's possessor in the nominative case after the genitive preposition **am** 'of'.

3.1.1   Irregular plural patterns

Approximately three percent of all nouns form their plurals differently from the regular pattern detailed above. A total of six irregular plural patterns exist, employing either alternative suffixes, infixes (sometimes in combination with a suffix), stem vowel tensing, or no overt morphology at all. However, in all patterns which use a suffix, that suffix is added at the end of the noun stem, after any other suffixes (as is the case with regular nouns).

A plurality of irregular nouns use **-ï** as their plural suffix. Historically, these nouns were feminine in the Anhrushite gender system, and have retained the plural suffix of that gender. A few of these nouns are given in example (16):

(16a) **börḍ** 'moon', **börḍï** 'moons'
(b)   **efaug** 'house', **efaugï** 'houses'
(c)   **pjöḍj** 'camel', **pjöḍjï** 'camels'
(d)   **hã** 'ax', **hãi** 'axes'
(e)   **dara** 'arm', **dárai** 'arms'
(f)   **vohe** 'bottom', **vóhei** 'bottoms'

As examples (16d-f) demonstrate, when **-ï** is added to a vowel-final noun stem, it forms a diphthong with the final vowel. When this diphthongization occurs on polysyllabic stems, the stress does not shift to the new heavy syllable, and is therefore marked on the stressed vowel, as demonstrated by (16e-f).

In some irregular nouns, an **ï** is infixed in the stem's final syllable, producing a diphthong. These nouns were also feminine in Anhrushite, but they formed a different subclass of the feminine gender.

(17a) **jon** 'room', **join** 'rooms'
(b)   **zeš** 'field, plain', **zeiš** 'fields, plains'
(c)   **ṭük** 'mouse', **ṭoik** 'mice'
(d)   **doinen** 'tooth', **dóinein** 'teeth'
(e)   **tolvaŋ** 'herb', **tólvaiŋ** 'herbs'
(f)   **ibem** 'goat', **íbeim** 'goats'

As was the case with the previous plural pattern, infixation within the ultima of a polysyllabic stem results in an irregular stress pattern, which is correspondingly marked in writing, as it is in (17d-f). In addition, due to the merger of earlier diphthongs, stems whose final syllable's vowel is not **a**, **e**, or **o** undergo a form of vowel mutation that produces legal diphthongs, as (17c) demonstrates.

The preceding pattern occasionally combines with the regular plural suffix to produce doubly-marked plurals, with both an infixed **ï** and a suffixed **-a**. Thus the plural of **ḍaž** 'older brother' is **ḍaiža**, while that of **ḍüž** 'younger brother' is **ḍoiža**, featuring the vowel mutation that was described earlier. This pattern is mostly limited to kinship terms, including the preceding two words and others derived from them.

A fourth pattern also has a different plural suffix, namely **-ã**. Nouns with this nasalized plural suffix descend from Anhrushite neuter nouns, which actually used a final **-an** as their plural suffix; when word-final nasal consonants were lost, they left behind compensatory nasalization and lengthening on adjacent vowels, yielding this suffix. Among these nouns are the following:

(18a) **deš** 'child', **dešã** 'children'
(b)   **näž** 'horse', **näžã** 'horses'
(c)   **ÿmegz** 'moa', **ÿmegzã** 'moas'

A small group of irregular nouns form their plurals by tensing the lax vowel in their final syllable. Examples of such nouns include **ÿd** 'fist', whose plural is **yd**, and **velïm** 'penis', whose plural is **velim**. More such nouns existed in earlier stages of the language, but over time, most of them have been regularized.

Finally, a single noun, **gaž** 'bird', has a plural which is identical to its singular form, with no overt morphology whatsoever. This word has puzzled historical linguists for decades, and there is currently no consensus on how it came to have identical singular and plural forms. A leading hypothesis is that its singular form was previously **gazj** and that it used the **-ï** plural suffix, which then merged with the final **j**, but not all linguists agree.

3.2   Verbs | Weiŋgaha

3.2.1   The regular paradigm

Verbs have four infinitive forms – simple and perfect, each with active and passive versions. All are represented with suffixes to the verb stem: **-ḍi** for the active simple infinitive, **-ḍy** for the active perfect, **-ḍe** for the passive simple, and **-ḍø** for the passive perfect. When the verb root ends in a voiceless consonant, the **ḍ** of the suffix devoices; if the verb ends in a sibilant or affricate, the suffix assimilates. It does not assimilate to the place of articulation of any preceding labial or velar consonant, for instance, as in **ŵalkṭi** 'to change'.

The finite verb in Gomain can have one inflectional prefix and up to four suffixes. Together, they form the verb template shown in Figure 5:

subject agreement-**stem**-(reflexive)-(tense/voice/aspect)-(mood)-(interrogative)

Figure 5: Finite verb template

Gomain is a null-subject language, and so its verbs have obligatory subject agreement. To this end, the following subject prefixes are used:

Person	Singular	Plural
First inclusive	dë-	žë-
First exclusive		rë-
Second formal	Îë-	së-
Second informal	ŵë-	fë-
Third masc.	gë-	ķë-
Third fem.	jë-	
Third neuter	më-	ŕ-
Impersonal	lë-	

Table 4: Subject agreement prefixes

The **ë** of these prefixes elides when they are added to a stem beginning with a vowel. When the above simple meanings are insufficient, especially in the second person and third person plural, a more precise pronoun may be used in addition to the prefix.

Verbs carry the following suffixes for tense, voice and the perfect aspect. There is no suffix for the active simple present tense.

Voice	Aspect	Past	Present	Future
Active	Simple	-oŋ		-oiḍ
	Perfect	-auŋ	-žau	-auḍ
Passive	Simple	-üŋ	-žu	-öḍ
	Perfect	-ïŋ	-žai	-aiḍ

Table 5: Tense/voice/aspect suffixes

Without any of the following suffixes, a verb is assumed to be in the indicative mood. Gomain inflects for eight other moods by suffixes that follow and mutate the tense suffixes. The basic suffixes are as follows; the uses of the moods are explained in section 4.1.2 on page 31ff:

Mood	Suffix	Example	Translation(s)
Conditional	-om	dëjündom	I would work
Subjunctive	-ḍäk	dëjünḍäk	(that) I work / may I work
Obligative	-leit	dëjündleit	I must work / I have to work
Cohortative	-ok	dëjündok	I should work / let me work
Hypothetical	-ob	dëjündob	I could work / be working
Potential	-of	dëjündof	I can work / I am able to work
Deductive	-os	dëjündos	I must be working / Presumably, I am working
Dubitative	-onh	dëjündonh	I might be working

Table 6: Mood suffixes

To comply with phonological constraints, the consonants of the tense and mood suffixes may mutate one another, depending on what they are. The **ŋ** of the past-tense suffixes inserts a **g** in the subjunctive and obligative, and remains the same in all other moods. The **ḍ** of the future-tense suffixes combines with the **ḍ** of the subjunctive, and remains the same in the other moods. The **o** of all moods containing one elides in the present tenses.

The subjunctive and obligative mood suffixes, when used without any personal or tense affixes on the verb stem, form the basis of the formal and informal imperatives, respectively: compare **ķŕkëḍäk** 'please move' and

ķŕgleit 'move!' There are four forms each for the formal and informal imperatives, for distinguishing between active and passive commands, as well as commands to one or more people:

Voice	Formal		Informal	
	Singular	**Plural**	**Singular**	**Plural**
Active	-ḍäk	-ḍäķ	-leit	-leič
Passive	-ḍök	-ḍöķ	-loit	-loič

Table 7: Imperative suffixes

Like the possessive suffixes, when **-leit** is attached to a stem ending in a voiceless stop, the stop becomes voiced.

The six participles are formed with suffixes. Their forms are as follows:

	Active	**Passive**
Future	-meṭ	-mev
Present	-mez	-mex
Past	-mẽi	-men

Table 8: Participial suffixes

When the verb stem ends in a consonant, the **m** of the suffix is dropped, as in **jündez** 'working'.

Two gerunds exist in Gomain – the regular and locative. They too are represented by suffixes, respectively **-ḍau** and **-sarau**: **jünḍḍau** 'working', **jüntsarau** 'workplace'. The regular gerund suffix has the same allomorphic variations as the infinitive suffixes. In practice, the gerund locative refers to a small area – the exact spot where an action happens.

Agentives (indicating a person or thing that does the action) are also formed with suffixes: the masculine suffix **-kei**, the feminine **-keis**, and the neuter **-ki**. These suffixes can also be applied to adjectives, or to proper nouns to express affiliation or habitation. The vowels of these suffixes are lowered to change their meaning to patientives, or objects that have the action done to them; the resulting suffixes, in the same order as above, are **-kai**, **-kais** and **-kä**. When these suffixes are attached to a word ending in **ķ**, the **k** of the suffix spirantizes to create a geminate, **ķķ**. When the stem ends in a sibilant preceded by a stop, the initial **k** of the agentive and patientive suffixes makes the final sibilant postalveolar and is deleted: **bahagži** 'that which is shameful'.

The interrogative suffix **-ïl** is attached at the end of the verb structure. To offer the listener an alternative, the phrase **ot na** 'or not' may be added at the end of the sentence.

Verbs are negated by the independent particle **na**, which always follows the verb. If one wishes to express the reverse of the action (e.g. like/dislike) with the same stem, the privative prefix **nau-** is added to the verb stem; the same affix reverses the meaning of nouns in the same fashion as the English prefix un-. Adjectives are reversed with the same prefix. This prefix formerly began with **ŋ**; however, sound changes replaced word-initial **ŋ** with **n**. Therefore, when verbs with **nau-** take a subject agreement prefix, its form becomes **-ŋau-**, as in **ķëŋaunauŋ** 'they undid'. Likewise, when nouns and adjectives with **nau-** take a case prefix, this morpheme becomes **-ŋau-**, as in **uŋau-jauinkeia** 'to the ungodly'.

To express the reflexive, **-ven** is suffixed to the stem before any tense suffix. With irregular verbs this results in regularized tense paradigms, since reflexivity applies to the verb before the addition of tense; compare **dëvevenoŋ** 'I was myself' with ***dëvëŋven**.

3.2.2   Irregular verb classes

While approximately 68% of all Gomain verbs are regular, there are many verbs with irregularities in at least one part of their paradigms. Most of these irregular verbs fall into one of nine distinct classes, distinguished by the final segments of their stems. Still other verbs do not share any clear patterns in their paradigms; these verbs are among the most frequently used in the language, and their paradigms are mostly irregular. The following sections deal with each class in turn, pointing out only the irregular parts of each paradigm; all forms not shown are regular.

3.2.2.1   Class Ia (-o stems)

This and the following class are considered subtypes of a larger Class I, as there is little difference between them. The stems of Class I verbs all end in one of a handful of vowels; in the case of Class Ia verbs, that final vowel

is usually **-o**, although two Class Ia verbs end in **-ë** (specifically **erdlë** 'end' and **neglë** 'leave') and a third, **niju** 'cause', ends in **-u**. This stem-final vowel is deleted before tense suffixes, with the present-tense suffixes metathesizing their vowels and consonants. As an example, consider the tense paradigms of **krïfwo** 'write':

(19)

		Past	Present	Future
Active	Simple	krïfwoŋ	krïfwo	krïfwoiḍ
	Perfect	krïfwauŋ	krïfwauž	krïfwauḍ
Passive	Simple	krïfwüŋ	krïfwuž	krïfwöḍ
	Perfect	krïfwïŋ	krïfwaiž	krïfwaiḍ

The only other irregular part of the Class Ia paradigm is participle formation, and it is limited to only a few verb stems in the class. The initial **m-** of the participial suffixes is deleted, and the **e** of the suffixes becomes an offglide to form a diphthong (**oi**) with the stem-final vowel. In addition, the nasalization of the past active participial ending shifts to the newly-formed **oi**. The participles of **törko** 'fuck' illustrate the results for all six participial forms:

(20)

	Active	Passive
Past	törkõi	törkoin
Present	törkoiz	törkoix
Future	törkoiṭ	törkoiv

In addition to **törko**, the verbs **kanŕo** 'rise' and **zo** 'be like' (along with verbs derived from them) are the only other Class Ia verbs with irregular participles that follow this pattern. The participles of the two Class Ia verbs ending in **-ë** are also irregular in this way; their final vowels become **-ei-**, such as in **negleiṭ** 'soon to leave'.

3.2.2.2   Class Ib (-oi stems)

This class differs from Class Ia mainly in that the stem-final vowel of Class Ib verbs is **-oi** instead of **-o**. This difference results in the simple past active tense suffix being **-oiŋ** instead of the regular **-oŋ**. As an example, the tenses of **paloi** 'see' are given below:

(21)

		Past	Present	Future
Active	Simple	paloiŋ	paloi	paloiḍ
	Perfect	palauŋ	palauž	palauḍ
Passive	Simple	palüŋ	paluž	palöḍ
	Perfect	palïŋ	palaiž	palaiḍ

The only other difference in Class Ib is the use of irregular imperative forms for **paloi** and **naroi** 'choose'. The **-oi** of these verbs' stems is deleted in their imperatives, which results in the **-l** of the informal imperative suffixes becoming a **w** in naroi and disappearing altogether in **paloi**. Their imperatives, then, are of the forms **narḍäk/narweit** for the former, and **palḍäk/paleit** for the latter. These forms also appear in the subjunctive and obligative moods, respectively, the only difference being the addition of personal prefixes.

3.2.2.3   Class II (-ei stems)

Like Class I, the only irregular parts of the Class II paradigm (distinguished by a stem-final **-ei**) are the tense and participial suffixes. However, the vowels of the tense endings are irregular, as shown by the tensed forms of **krei** 'find':

(22)

		Past	Present	Future
Active	Simple	kreiŋ	krei	kreiḍ
	Perfect	kreŋ	krež	kreḍ
Passive	Simple	kryŋ	krÿž	kröḍ
	Perfect	kriŋ	kräž	kräḍ

As for the participles, the **-ei** of the stems is deleted before all of the participial suffixes. Again, consider the examples from the paradigm of **krei**:

(23)

	Active	Passive
Past	krẽi	kren
Present	krez	krex
Future	kreṭ	krev

While most Class II verbs have regular agentives, those of **praiḳwei** 'say' are irregular; the verb stem is reduced to **praiḳ-**, and the **k** of the agentive suffixes assimilates to this stem's final consonant. Consequently, the agentives of this verb take forms such as **praiḳḳei** 'he who says'.

3.2.2.4   Class III (-ïŋ stems)

Unlike the previous verb classes, the stems of all other classes end in a consonant. In Class III, this consonant is always found before an **ï**, and so the stems of this class always end in **-ïŋ**. Much more of the Class III paradigm is irregular than in Classes I and II. For example, the infinitives and gerund of each verb differ from their expected forms due to the assimilation of the consonants of the stem and suffixes; specifically, the expected **-ŋḍ-** cluster becomes **-nd-**. As an example, the simple active infinitive and gerund of **čoiŋ** 'make' are respectively **čoindi** and **čoindau**.

Tensed forms in Class III are especially irregular. To begin, they are all formed through different kinds of stem modification: the **–ïŋ** ending that distinguishes members of this class is dropped entirely in the future and present tenses (with the present tenses using a unique set of suffixes that follow the pattern **–Vnžë**, where **V** represents the vowel that is normally used in each tense suffix), while the past tense suffixes merge with it, their vowels replacing the **ï** of the stem; in the simple active past tense, this stem vowel is replaced with **ŕ**, while the **ï** of the perfect passive past tense is tensed to **i**. The tense paradigm of **öḳrïŋ** 'wash' illustrates all of these forms:

(24)

		Past	Present	Future
Active	**Simple**	öḳrŕŋ	öḳrïŋ	öḳroiḍ
	Perfect	öḳrauŋ	öḳraunžë	öḳrauḍ
Passive	**Simple**	öḳrüŋ	öḳrunžë	öḳrȫḍ
	Perfect	öḳriŋ	öḳrainžë	öḳraiḍ

Čoiŋ has a somewhat different tense paradigm from the other Class III verbs. To begin, the final **-ŋ** of the stem is replaced by **-ḳ** in the future tenses, while the **-ž** of the present-tense endings is absent altogether, with the present and past distinguished only by the vowels of their final syllables. The following table demonstrates all of these changes.

(25)

		Past	Present	Future
Active	**Simple**	čŕŋ	čoiŋ	čoiḳ
	Perfect	čauŋ	čüŋ	čauḳ
Passive	**Simple**	čuŋ	čyŋ	čøḳ
	Perfect	čïŋ	čaiŋ	čaiḳ

In all Class III verbs, the **-ŋ** of the verb stems becomes **-m** in the participles, while the **-m** of the participial endings strengthens to **-b**, resulting in the medial cluster **-mb-** in all participles. The participles of **čoiŋ** demonstrate these irregular forms:

(26)

	Active	Passive
Past	čoimbẽi	čoimben
Present	čoimbez	čoimbex
Future	čoimbeṭ	čoimbev

Also, the formal imperative/subjunctive forms of Class III verbs show the same assimilation as in the infinitives and gerund, with the medial cluster **-ŋḍ-** changing to **-nd-**. The base form for all of the formal imperatives, as well as the subjunctive, of **čoiŋ** is then **čoindäk**. The informal imperative forms contain the same medial cluster, followed by the **l** of the regular suffixes, resulting in such forms as **öḳrïndleit** 'wash!'

3.2.2.5 Class IV (-ŋk stems)

The stems of Class IV verbs are distinguished by their final consonant cluster, **-ŋk**. This cluster combines with the **ḍ-** of the infinitival and gerund suffixes to become **-ndr-**, as illustrated by the gerund of **reŋk** 'lose, misplace', which is **rendrau**.

Tensed forms of Class IV verbs involve two processes. In the past tenses, the stem's last vowel is replaced by the vowel of the tense suffix; if the stem's vowel is **o**, the past simple active form contains an **oi** instead, as with **ymr̂oiŋk** 'sang'. In the present tenses, the stem-final cluster and the initial **ž-** of the suffixes combine into the cluster **-nǯ-**. The future tenses are regular. These processes can be seen in the paradigm of **reŋk** below:

(27)

		Past	Present	Future
Active	Simple	roŋk	reŋk	reŋkoiḍ
	Perfect	rauŋk	renžau	reŋkauḍ
Passive	Simple	rüŋk	renžu	reŋköḍ
	Perfect	rïŋk	renžai	reŋkaiḍ

The only other irregular part of the Class IV paradigm is the formation of the formal imperative, in which the cluster at the morpheme boundary, which is the same **-ŋkḍ-** as would be expected in the infinitives and gerund, reduces to **-nd-**, as in the passive singular formal imperative of **reŋk**, **rendök** 'please be misplaced'. The informal imperatives undergo the regular process of voicing of voiceless stops.

3.2.2.6 Class V (-mb stems)

Like Class IV verbs, the stems in Class V all end in a cluster, namely **-mb**. When the infinitival or gerund suffixes are added to these stems, the initial **ḍ-** of the suffixes changes to a **z-**; this change gives such infinitives as **ainambzi** 'to throw'. The formal imperatives undergo the same change: **ainambzäk** 'please throw'.

Tensed forms of Class V verbs undergo the following set of changes. In the past tense, the rime of the root's final syllable is replaced with a combination of the regular vowels of the past-tense suffixes and the cluster **-nǯ**. In the present tense, the **b** of the stem and the **ž** of the suffixes are replaced with **ǯ**. Like Class IV verbs, the future forms of Class V verbs are regular. As an example, consider the tense paradigm for **ainamb**:

(28)

		Past	Present	Future
Active	Simple	ainonǯ	ainamb	ainamboiḍ
	Perfect	ainaunǯ	ainamžau	ainambauḍ
Passive	Simple	ainünǯ	ainamžu	ainamböḍ
	Perfect	ainïnǯ	ainamžai	ainambaiḍ

The above past forms cause the **-ḍ** of the subjunctive suffix to elide, resulting in such past subjunctive forms as **mainünǯäk** '(that) it might be thrown'.

Participles in Class V delete the stem-final **b**, resulting in a geminated **mm**, as in **ainammev** 'soon to be thrown'.

Agentives and patientives differ from the regular paradigm in that the **k-** of the suffixes and the **-b** of the stems are replaced with **-č-**, yielding such forms as **ainamčä** 'that which is thrown, projectile'.

3.2.2.7 Class VI (-s stems)

Class VI stems all end with the single consonant **s**. After this consonant, the **ḍ-** of the infinitives, gerund and formal imperatives devoices and becomes alveolar, resulting in such forms as **töstau** 'wearing'.

As with the preceding two classes, future-tense forms of Class VI verbs are regular; only the past- and present-tense forms are irregular. In the past tenses, the stem-final **s** is geminated, while in the present tenses, it combines with the **ž-** of those suffixes to become **-š-**. The tense paradigm for **tös** is an excellent example of a Class VI tense paradigm:

(29)

		Past	Present	Future
Active	Simple	tösson	tös	tösoiḍ
	Perfect	tössauŋ	töšau	tösauḍ
Passive	Simple	tössüŋ	töšu	tösöḍ
	Perfect	tössïŋ	töšai	tösaiḍ

The participles of Class VI verbs feature the denasalization and devoicing of the participial suffixes' initial **m-**, which thus becomes **p-**, as in **töspẽi** 'having worn'.

The only other irregularity in the Class VI paradigm is the metathesis of **-sl-** in the informal imperatives, resulting in, for example, **tölseit** 'wear!'

3.2.2.8   Class VII (-z stems)

Stems of Class VII verbs share **-z** as their final consonant. This **-z** merges with the **ḍ-** of the infinitival, gerund and formal imperative suffixes to become **-ž-**; the active perfect infinitive of **žbÿz**, then, is **žbÿžy** 'to have sworn'.

Tensed forms of Class VII verbs have the following irregularities (again using **žbÿz** as an example):

(30)

		Past	Present	Future
Active	Simple	žbÿzŕŋ	žbÿz	žbÿzoiḍ
	Perfect	žbÿzöŋ	žbÿzau	žbÿzauḍ
Passive	Simple	žbÿzÿŋ	žbÿzu	žbÿzÿḍ
	Perfect	žbÿziŋ	žbÿzai	žbÿzaiḍ

Like those of Class VI verbs, the informal imperatives of Class VII verbs show metathesis at the morpheme boundary, with **-lz-** appearing instead of the regular **-zl-**. The active singular informal imperative of **žbÿz**, then, is **žbÿlzeit** 'swear!'

The Class VII verb **ŕübz** 'wake up' is the only such verb with irregular agentives, most likely due to the awkward nature of the medial **-bzg-** cluster that would exist if its agentives were regular. To avoid forming this cluster, the agentives of this verb contain the same medial cluster as its infinitives, gerund, and formal imperatives, namely **bž**, yielding such agentives as **ŕübžeis** 'she who wakes up'. Since this process would produce a neuter agentive identical to the active simple infinitive, the former form adds a final **-k**, and is thus **ŕübžik** 'that which awakes, alarm clock'.

3.2.2.9   Class VIII (-t/d stems)

The Class VIII verb stems share a dental stop (**-t** or **-d** depending on the specific stem) as their final consonant. The **ḍ-** of the infinitival, gerund and formal imperative suffixes assimilates in voicing to this consonant and replaces it, resulting in such forms as **ølṭau** 'keeping' and **šolḍy** 'to have grown'.

In the past tenses, the final **-t** of Class VIII stems is deleted, while it causes the initial **ž-** of the present-tense suffixes to assimilate in voicing to it, resulting in **-č-** for **t**-final stems and **-ǯ-** for **d**-final stems. Consider the tense paradigms of **ølt** and **šold** as examples:

(31)

		Past	Present	Future
Active	Simple	øloŋ	ølt	øltoiḍ
	Perfect	ølauŋ	ølčau	øltauḍ
Passive	Simple	ølüŋ	ølču	øltöḍ
	Perfect	ølïŋ	ølčai	øltaiḍ

(32)

		Past	Present	Future
Active	Simple	šoloŋ	šold	šoldoiḍ
	Perfect	šolauŋ	šolǯau	šoldauḍ
Passive	Simple	šolüŋ	šolǯu	šoldöḍ
	Perfect	šolïŋ	šolǯai	šoldaiḍ

When a Class VIII verb stem ends in only a **t** or **d**, an epenthetic consonant is inserted in its place, the choice of consonant following the rules at the end of section 2.3.1. **Ød** 'load' is one such verb; its paradigm is as follows:

(33)

		Past	Present	Future
Active	**Simple**	øjoŋ	ød	ødoiḍ
	Perfect	øjauŋ	øẑau	ødauḍ
Passive	**Simple**	øjüŋ	øẑu	ødöḍ
	Perfect	øjïŋ	øẑai	ødaiḍ

The verb **ŵŕt** 'fight' deviates from the pattern in example (31) only in the simple active past tense, which is **ŵŕŋ** instead of the expected **ŵŕoŋ**. **Ŵŕt** is also the only Class VIII verb with irregular participles; its participial stem contains an inserted **n**, resulting in participles such as **ŵŕntez** 'fighting'.

Contrary to the usual pattern of assimilation for informal imperatives, those of Class VIII verbs involve the imperative suffixes' **l**- changing to an **r**-, as with **øltreit** 'keep!'

In addition, the agentives and patientives of Class VIII verbs replace the cluster **-tk-** (**-dg-** for **d**-final stems) formed by suffixation with **-č-/-ẑ-**, as demonstrated by **ølčeis** '(female) keeper', **šolẑä** 'that which is grown'.

3.2.2.10   Class IX (-k/ḳ stems)

Class IX verbs are distinguished by having either **-k** or **-ḳ** as the final consonant of their roots. Their infinitives, gerund and formal imperatives reduce the cluster formed from adding those suffixes to **-kt-**, as **glokti**, the active simple infinitive of **glok** 'drink' demonstrates.

Past-tense forms of Class IX verbs are mostly regular, with the exception of the active simple past ending, which is **-ŕŋ**. In the present tense, the **ž**- of the tense affix devoices to assimilate to the root's final consonant, resulting in the cluster **-x̌-**. The future-tense forms are notable in that they cause the root's last vowel to assimilate to that of the suffix, yielding two of the same vowel or diphthong in successive syllables. The tense paradigm of **glok** below shows all of these processes at work:

(34)

		Past	Present	Future
Active	**Simple**	glokŕŋ	glok	gloikoiḍ
	Perfect	glokauŋ	glox̌au	glaukauḍ
Passive	**Simple**	gloküŋ	glox̌u	glököḍ
	Perfect	glokïŋ	glox̌ai	glaikaiḍ

In some Class IX tense paradigms, the root's initial vowel becomes a low vowel – **ä** if the initial vowel is a front vowel, **a** if it is a back vowel. The specific root verbs with this pattern are **oilḳ** 'give', **ölk** 'send', **iḳ** 'get tired', **perḳ** 'faint', and **ilk** 'yoke'. The paradigm of **ölk** demonstrates this phenomenon:

(35)

		Past	Present	Future
Active	**Simple**	alkŕŋ	ölk	oilkoiḍ
	Perfect	alkauŋ	ölx̌au	aulkauḍ
Passive	**Simple**	alküŋ	ölx̌u	ölköḍ
	Perfect	alkïŋ	ölx̌ai	ailkaiḍ

The participles of Class IX verbs differ from regular participles in that the root's final consonant becomes **-g** and the participial suffixes' initial **m**- lenites to **w**-, resulting in the cluster **-gw-**. These changes are illustrated by the participles of **ölk**:

(36)

	Active	Passive
Past	ölgwẽi	ölgwen
Present	ölgwez	ölgwex
Future	ölgweṭ	ölgwev

Finally, the initial **l**- of the informal imperative suffixes changes to **r**- when added to Class IX stems in order to comply with phonotactical rules; consider the active plural informal imperative of **ölk**, **ölkreič** 'send! (to many)'.

3.2.2.11   Classless verbs

In total, 13 irregular root verbs in Gomain do not form a class with any others. Most of these verbs have considerably more irregular paradigms than those detailed above. Their paradigms are given for reference in Appendix A; however, one remarkable feature shared by two of these verbs is discussed below.

Almost all verbs, both regular and irregular, have only one stem for both singular and plural agreement. The only two exceptions are the two copulae, **ve** 'be' and **več** 'become'; they alone have different stems used with singular and plural subjects. In both paradigms, the plural forms differ from the singular forms only in having a different nucleus. The following tables show these unusual tense paradigms, first for **ve** and then for **več**:

	Past		Present		Future	
	Singular	**Plural**	**Singular**	**Plural**	**Singular**	**Plural**
Simple	vëŋ	vŕŋ	ve	vø	vïḍ	vŕḍ
Perfect	vejüŋ	vŕjüŋ	veju	vŕju	vewuḍ	vŕwuḍ

Table 9: Tensed forms of ve 'be'

	Past		Present		Future	
	Singular	**Plural**	**Singular**	**Plural**	**Singular**	**Plural**
Simple	veko	vøko	več	vøč	večoit	vøčoit
Perfect	vekau	vøkau	vetčau	vøtčau	večait	vøčait

Table 10: Tensed forms of več 'become'

In addition to the above forms, **ve** has a set of contracted mood forms in the present tense, again with a singular/plural distinction. These forms are also shown in Appendix A.

3.3   Adjectives | Weizgoma

Adjectives must agree with the nouns they describe in number and case. Therefore, if the noun is plural, the adjective must also have the plural ending **-a/-ha**; compare **um gälbod adda** 'a red shoe' and **uma gälboda addaha** 'red shoes'.

Adverbs are formed from adjectives via the suffix **-di**. When following a voiceless consonant, this suffix devoices to **-ti**; **lupš** 'fresh', **lupšti** 'freshly'.

Intensity of the quality is expressed with four words, three of which may be thought of as different intensities of 'very'. In order from least to greatest intensity, they are **ʒo**, **ʒö**, and **ʒoi**. The fourth word, **ʒï**, is opposite in meaning to these three, i.e. it weakens the adjective.

There are two comparative suffixes, one positive and one negative; respectively, they are **-u** and **-nu**. There are also a positive and negative superlative, respectively **-hi** and **-bi.** Finally, the neutral comparative (meaning 'as ___ as') suffix is **-ÿ**. The consonants of the superlative suffixes elide when the adjective to which they are attached ends with a consonant with different voicing, while the **n** of the negative comparative only assimilates to match the adjective's final consonant if it is nasal.

(37)   **štog** 'green'
       štog-u 'greener'
       štog-i 'the greenest'
       štog-ÿ 'as green'
       štog-nu 'less green'
       štog-bi 'the least green'

To express excess in a quality, the noun **fega** 'top' is suffixed to the adjective in excess: **eršatfega** 'too strong'. Similarly, a deficiency in a quality is expressed by suffixing **vohe** 'bottom' to the appropriate adjective, as in **eršatvohe** 'not strong enough'. Finally, if there is enough of a quality, **og** 'even' is suffixed: **eršatog** 'strong enough'. These words are added to **naus** 'this much' and **šaus** 'that much' to make the same distinctions with nouns, resulting in expressions such as **ʒumglo nausfega** 'too much wine' and **juš šausvohe** 'not enough money'. In all three cases, neither the suffixed preposition nor the stem mutates to comply with phonological constraints, although the appropriate epenthetic consonant is inserted between **og** and an adjective ending in a vowel.

3.4 Articles | Weippuza

Only an indefinite article exists in Gomain; without it, nouns are assumed to be definite. The article must agree with its nouns in case and number: thus one may speak of **um ḍedē** 'a rock' or **uma ḍedena** 'rocks', but **ḍedena** without the article is assumed to mean 'the rocks'. Case marking on the article is irregular; the forms for each case are therefore given in the following table. Note that the article never appears in the vocative.

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	um	uma
Acc.	om	oma
Gen.	aum	auma
Dat.	wum	wuma
Inst.	jum	juma

Table 11: Forms of the indefinite article

3.5 Pronouns | Boweizäča

The personal pronoun paradigm for the nominative case is as follows:

Nominative	Singular	Plural	
1st inclusive		roi	
1st exclusive	zau	rai	
2nd honorific	čïn	ķïn	
2nd formal	čoi	ķoi	
2nd informal	če	ķe	
2nd familiar	čei	ķei	
2nd pejorative	bal	bala	
2nd intimate	čaio	ķaio	
3rd masculine	ke	fe	fö
3rd feminine	eiš	fei	
3rd neuter	mem	fa	
Impersonal	öl	ol	

Table 12: Nominative forms of the personal pronouns

In the accusative case, the first vowels of the personal pronouns undergo a shift towards o, while the impersonal pronouns take d- as a prefix. Similarly, in the dative, the first vowels of the personal pronouns are shifted towards u, and the impersonal pronouns add z- as a prefix. Instrumental pronouns, meanwhile, not only shift their first vowels towards i, but also add a final -g in the second person (except for the intimate pronouns) and a final -mi in the third person; the impersonal pronouns take h- as a prefix. The resultant forms are:

Person	Singular			Plural		
	Acc.	Dat.	Inst.	Acc.	Dat.	Inst.
1st inclusive				ro	ru	ri
1st exclusive	zo	zu	zai	re	roi	rei
2nd honorific	čÿn	čün	čiŋ	ķÿn	ķün	ķiŋ
2nd formal	čo	ču	čig	ķo	ķu	ķig
2nd informal	čë	čei	čeig	ķë	ķei	ķeig
2nd familiar	čø	či	čog	ķø	ķï	ķog
2nd pejorative	böl	baul	baulg	böla	baula	baulga
2nd intimate	čeio	čoio	čeho	ķeio	ķoio	ķeho

Person	Singular					Plural			
3rd masculine	kë	kei	keimi	fë		fei		feimi	
3rd feminine	øš	iš	išmi	fø	fo	fï	foi	fimi	femi
3rd neuter	mëm	meim	meimmi	fö		fau		faumi	
Impersonal	dȫl	zȫl	hȫl	dol		zol		hol	

Table 13: Other case forms of the personal pronouns

The nominative forms can be put in the vocative case by adding the standard prefixes for that case, such as **aičei** 'oh, you'.

The correlatives add case prefixes when appropriate. They are as follows:

	Adjective	Person	Thing	Place	Time	Reason	Way	Amount	Kind
Query	julo	jukai	juhol	juzat	jufun	juja	juna	jujus	jumoin
Relative	lo	kau	ķol	za	fum	ja	nai	jüs	moin
This	noiŋ	noiŋ	noiŋ	rïŋ	gosko	noja	nowai	naus	nomoin
That	šoiŋ	šoiŋ	šoiŋ	räs	sur	šoja	šowai	šaus	šomoin
None	zim	zikai	ziho	zizai	zifu	žau	zina		zímoin
Few	sol	sol	sol					solus	
Some	mi	mikai	mihol	mize	mifun		mina		mímoin
Many	ma	maka	malo		mafu		manai	maijüs	
Most	ov	ov	ov		ovvu		ovan		
Every	baẍöp	bakai	bakol	bakëza	bakaf		bakan		bakoin
Any	bau	baukai	baulo	bauza	bauf	baujau	baunai	baujus	baumoin
Ever	glën	glëgai	glëbo	glëža	glëvu	glëjau	glëna	glëhu	glëmoin

Table 14: Correlatives

In addition to the singular forms **noiŋ** and **šoiŋ**, plural forms corresponding to 'these' and 'those' exist for the adjective, person, and thing categories:

	These	Those
Adjective	nain	šain
Person	naik	šaik
Thing	nail	šail

Table 15: Plural deictic correlatives

3.6   Prepositions | Weiïža

Gomain prepositions are conjugated when their objects are pronouns. The following table gives the suffixes used with prepositions:

Case	Dative		Accusative		Instrumental	
Person	Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
First	-ed	-ež	-od	-ož	-ad	-až
Second	-e	-ef	-o	-of	-a	-af
Third Masc.	-eg	-eķ	-og	-oķ	-ag	-aķ
Third Fem.	-ei		-oi		-ai	
Third Neut.	-em	-ŕ	-om	-ör	-am	-ar

Table 16: Pronominal suffixes in preposition conjugation

The use of these suffixes is straightforward. Example (38) illustrates the results of applying the dative suffixes to the eight simple prepositions:

(38a)　**st-ež** 'among us'
(b)　　**l-eķ** 'from them'
(c)　　**n-em** 'upon it'
(d)　　**w-ed** 'near me'
(e)　　**b-ei** 'with her'
(f)　　**ŵ-e** 'without you'
(g)　　**ben-eg** 'around him'
(h)　　**mïš-ef** 'like you all'

The accusative and instrumental suffixes are equally straightforward:

(39a)　**st-oi** 'into her'
(b)　　**ŵ-o** 'except for you'
(c)　　**ben-aķ** 'about them'
(d)　　**w-ag** 'through him'

The changes in the prepositions' meanings caused by use of these other cases are explained in section 4.6, "Preposition use."

3.7　Numerals | Nagdiha

Figure 6: Pekrïf numerals and mathematical symbols

All integers have four semantically distinct forms in Gomain: cardinal, ordinal, fractional, and multiplicative. Cardinal numbers do not take case prefixes; neither do multiplicative numbers, since they are adverbs. The Pekrïf symbols for the basic digits are shown in Figure 6 above, as is the common ligature for a one followed by a zero. The names of the cardinal numbers, along with their ordinal, fractional, and multiplicative forms, are as follows:

	Cardinal	Ordinal	Fraction	Multiple
0	zi	-	-	-
1	oi	oiš	oič	oif
2	üŋ	üẑ	üŋk	ümf
3	ŕ	ŕš	ŕč	ŕf
4	au	auš	auč	auf
5	fai	faiš	faič	faif
6	ÿr	ÿrḍ	ÿrt	ÿrf
7	ar	arţ	arķ	arf
8	šau	šauš	šauč	šauf
9	jul	julţ	julķ	julf

	Cardinal	Ordinal	Fraction	Multiple
10	rö	röš	röč	röf
11	ǯai	ǯaiš	ǯaič	ǯaif
12	la	laš	lač	laf
144	jaŋŋë	jaŋŋëš	jaŋŋëč	jaŋŋëf
1,728	ittö	ittöš	ittöč	ittöf
20,736	myḍŕ	myḍŕš	myḍŕč	myḍŕf

Table 17: Number forms

The numbers 13-23 are formed by prefixing **la-** to the appropriate number, or **lah-** before those numbers that begin with a vowel. Thus the number for 13 is **lahoi**, that for 17 **lafai**, and so on. Dozens are formed by adding the suffix **-wo** to the appropriate number; this gives numbers like **üŋwo** (24), **auwo** (48), and **ǯaiwo** (132).

Higher numbers are straightforward enough: multiples of grosses, great grosses, and the like are written as two words – first comes the multiplying basic number, then the gross, great gross, etc. Thus one may construct numbers like **ŕ jaŋŋë** (300_{12}, or 432_{10}) and **šau ittö** (8000_{12}, $13,824_{10}$). Examples of other large numbers include:

(40a)   **ŕwo oi** (31_{12}, 37_{10}) ᨕᨗᨈ

(b)   **faiwo šau** (58_{12}, 68_{10}) ᨔᨆ

(c)   **jaŋŋë üŋ** (102_{12}, 146_{10}) ᨕᨍ

(d)   **fai jaŋŋë üŋwo ar** (527_{12}, 751_{10}) ᨔᨍᨛ

(e)   **ittö jaŋŋë julwo fai** (1195_{12}, 1985_{10}) ᨗᨗᨕᨔ

(f)   **üŋ ittö jaŋŋë ŕwo ǯai** ($213\mathcal{E}_2$, 3647_{10}) ᨕᨗᨈᨒ

(g)   **myḍrümf** ($1,0000,0000_{12}$, $429,981,696_{10}$) ᨕᨁᨁᨁᨁᨈᨁᨁᨁᨁ

(h)   **lahŕ myḍrümf, rö ittö ar jaŋŋë auwo oi myḍŕ, ǯai ittö šau jaŋŋë faiwo au** ($13,\mathcal{Z}741,\mathcal{E}854_{12}$, $6,400,000,000_{10}$) ᨕᨁᨁᨒᨒᨁᨒᨆᨈᨒᨒ

(i)   **myḍŕf** ($1,0000,0000,0000_{12}$, $8,916,100,448,256_{10}$) ᨕᨁᨁᨁᨁᨈᨁᨁᨁᨁᨈᨁᨁᨁᨁ

(j)   **myḍrauf** ($1,0000,0000,0000,0000_{12}$, $184,884,258,895,036,416_{10}$) ᨕᨁᨁᨁᨁᨈᨁᨁᨁᨁᨈᨁᨁᨁᨁᨈᨁᨁᨁᨁ

Regardless of a number's size, its ordinal equivalent is generally formed by suffixing **–š** to it, as Table 17 demonstrates; thus the Gomain for "five dozenth" is **faiwoš**. Numbers ending with **üŋ**, **ÿr**, **ar**, or **jul** use the irregular ordinal forms of those numbers, so that the Gomain equivalent to e.g. "three dozen and second" is **ŕwo üǯ**.

Fractional numbers of arbitrary size can, likewise, be formed by adding the suffix **–č**, with the same caveat for numbers ending in **üŋ**, **ÿr**, **ar**, and **jul** having irregular fractional forms. Thus "one two-dozenth" in Gomain is **üŋwoč**, "one fiftieth" is **auwo üŋk** (after converting the base), and so forth. Following the regular word order for noun phrases (detailed in section 4.3), numerators of fractions are cardinal numbers that follow their denominators (which are pluralized and given case prefixes when appropriate), resulting in such phrases as **ÿrta fai** "five sixths" and **lahŕča ǯai** "eleven fifteenths". Spoken duodecimal equivalents of fractions typically involve the preposition **vóhein** "under" taking the place of the radix point (which is a **makjuǯ** in writing); thus the duodecimal equivalent of **ÿrta fai** is **zi; vóhein rö** "zero-point-ten, 0;$\mathcal{Z}$", while the beginning of the duodecimal representation of **nagdilgör** "pi" is ᨕᨗᨆᨛᨈᨆᨗ **ŕ; vóhein oi-šau-au-šau…** "3;1848…"

Unlike the ordinal and fractional suffixes, the multiplicative suffix is completely regular; it is **–f** for all numbers (although it triggers place assimilation in the final nasal of **üŋ**). Thus larger multiplicative numbers include **faiwof** "five dozen times" and **ittö jaŋŋë röwo šauf** "two thousand times". Multiplicative numbers are also suffixed to **myḍŕ** "myriad" to form higher-order numbers. Such numbers are simply powers of **myḍŕ**; thus 12^8 is **myḍrümf**, 12^{12} is **myḍŕf**, and so on.

Younger speakers sometimes apply the multiplicative suffix to **zi** "zero" as a tongue-in-cheek way of saying that an action did not happen at all, resulting in the colloquialism **zif** "never". A similar colloquial expression involving the fractional suffix is **zič** (infinitive **zitči**), whose literal meaning of "divide by zero" has come to refer to demanding or doing an impossible task. While multiplicative numbers are used to state how many times something happened, identifying a specific time that something happened involves the use of an ordinal number after the gerund **avau** "going", as in **avau ŕš** "the third time".

3.8 Derivational morphology | Ŵalgweiŋuč tarüŋolḳoin

3.8.1 Nominalization

There are two methods of nominalizing verbs. The gerund suffix **-ḍau** has already been visited; pure nouns-from-verbs (as in 'a leap of faith') are composed of the verb stem and the prefix **ë-**, with an infixed **j** if the stem begins with a vowel: **örpți** 'to leap', **ëjörp** 'the leap'. Case prefixes replace **ë-**.

To transform an adjective into a noun expressing the quality it represents as a state of being, the suffix **-šem** is added: **adda** 'red', **addašem** 'redness'. The **š** of the suffix voices to **ž** after a final voices consonant in the stem and combines with **t** and **d** to become **č** and **ǯ**, respectively.

From any part of speech, most nominalizations are formed with **-et**, replacing any final vowel that may exist. The resulting term names abstractions, crafts, or operations: **tokra** 'free', **tokret** 'freedom'.

Instead of **-et**, some nouns are formed by suffixing **-j**, a remnant of the Anhrushite feminine gender suffix: **eib** 'resist', **eibj** 'resistance'. When added to a stem ending in a liquid or vowel, **-j** causes the liquid (if there is one) to elide and forms a diphthong with the vowel, sometimes changing the quality of the vowel to form a legal diphthong: **oiperḍi** 'to honor', **óipei** 'the honor'; **nijuḍi** 'to cause', **níjoi** 'the cause'.

The result of an action is formed from a verb and **-äg**: naroi 'choose', **naroiäg** 'choice'. The existence of both of these suffixes sometimes creates interesting doublets from the same root, such as **šerimet** 'process of judging' and **šerimäg** 'judgment, verdict'.

An instrument or other object associated with a verb is named with **lü-**: **krïfwo** 'write', **lükrïfwo** 'pen'.

The suffix **-zë** names the diminutive of any part of speech: **zïmbozë** 'wifey'.

Similarly, **-üs** names the augmentative of any part of speech: **ägjax** 'angry', **ägjaxüs** 'fury'.

In previous evolutions of Gomain, these were infixes between the stem of a noun or adjective and its declension ending; this has carried down through the millennia in a handful of irregular derivations: **burt** 'iron', **burtüš** 'steel'.

The diminutive and augmentative are largely colloquial and should not be confused with the more formal magnitude suffixes explained in section 3.1.

Collections of objects are derived by adding **pe-**: **sïnča** 'soldier', **pesïnča** 'army'; **deḳë** 'island', **pedeḳë** 'archipelago'. Before vowels this prefix changes to **pj-**: aug 'link', **pjaug** 'chain'.

Names of occupations are primarily formed with **-gjø**, although the masculine agentive **-kei** and present participle **-mez** are also used: **žëḍet**, **žëḍegjø** 'scientist'; **vïntai**, **vïntaikei** 'announcer'.

-gjø is also used with some place names to name its inhabitants: **Argóllagjø** 'Argollan'.

This suffix combines with the general nominalizer **-et** to become **-gjøt**, which expresses the condition of being a member of an occupation: **ökjugjøt** 'kingship'.

The inhabitant of a locality or follower of a person, god or philosophy is primarily named with **-kent** or **-ent**, depending on whether the word being modified ends with a vowel or consonant: **Javekent** 'follower of Jave'; **Anr̂üšent** 'Anhrushite'.

-uč forms the name of a field of study: **laia** 'star', **laiahuč** 'astronomy'.

The adjectival form is created with **-wøč**: **lïmga** 'life', **lïmgawøč** 'zoological'.

Scientists in those fields are named with **-ëči**: **gaž** 'bird', **gažëči** 'ornithologist'.

The name of an area of activity or authority is formed with **-on**: **moi is koi** 'buy and sell', **moiskoion** 'market'. This process generally refers to a physically larger area than the gerund locative.

To name a belief or philosophy associated with a noun, **-mem** is added (this may be translated -icism): **juḳam** 'law', **juḳammem** 'legalism'.

An adjective relating to such a belief or philosophy is formed with **-meŋ**: **juḳammeŋ** 'legalistic'.

The first **m** of these suffixes strengthens to **b** after a liquid and assimilates to a different preceding nasal, doubling it: **kerpal** 'watch', **fegakerpalbem** 'paranoia', **fegakerpalbeŋ** 'paranoid'.

Governments are named with **ǯe-** (roughly translated -ocracy): **romhïk** 'represent', **ǯeromhïk** 'republic'; **ǯejau** 'theocracy'.

-nen adds a sense of wrongness or badness to words: **gasno** 'speak', **gasnónen** 'slander'. When suffixed to roots ending in a liquid, the first **n** of the suffix strengthens to **d**; it assimilates to the point of articulation of a root's final nasal consonant, if one is present: **zidar** 'forget', **zidarden** 'snub'.

The medical term for a disease or disorder is formed with **blün-**, with the **n** assimilating when appropriate: **ḍaš** 'hot', **blünḍaš** 'fever'.

The suffix **-ÿm** indicates that a noun's condition is no longer true, but was in the past: **zimbwÿm** 'ex-wife'; **zaikalë** 'Senate', **zaikalgjøm** 'former senator'.

Likewise, the suffix **-äṭ** indicates that a noun's condition is not yet true, but will be in the future: **zimbwäṭ** 'future wife, fiancée', **zaikalgjøṭ** 'senator-elect'.

The vowels of these two suffixes cause a stem-final back rounded vowel to become a **w**, and a stem-final close front unrounded vowel to become a **j**, unless doing so would produce an illegal consonant cluster, in which case the suffixes' vowels elide. These vowels also elide when the stem ends in a front rounded vowel or an open vowel, as demonstrated by the derivations using **zaikalgjø** 'senator'.

Many grammatical terms are formed with the suffix **-int**: **gof** 'subject', **gofint** 'nominative case'. This is the only known function of this suffix that is still productive. This suffix was borrowed from Classical Anhrushite and is, in fact, the ancestor of Modern Gomain's present adjectival suffix **-in**, on which more presently.

3.8.2 Adjectivization

Adjectival forms are generally made with **-in**: **ḍ̈ïnd** 'mountain', **ḍ̈ïndin** 'mountainous'.

This also applies to place names: **Saaruwin** 'Sāruan'. When added to a stem ending in **ai**, **ei**, **oi**, **a**, **e**, **ö** or **o**, the **i** of the suffix combines with the final vowel to form a diphthong: **Gomai**, **Gomain** 'characteristic of the Gomai family'; **Argóllain** 'Argóllan'. However, there are some exceptions to this rule, such as **jiŵaiin** 'nightly'. There are also a number of stems ending in **u** such that the **i** of this suffix combines with it to form **y**: **nék̦wu** 'guilt', **nék̦wyn** 'guilty'.

A few adjectives are formed with **-at** instead of **-in**: **dombzi** 'to open', **dompat** 'open (adj.)'; **nŕkaž** 'to tolerate', **nŕkačat** 'tolerable'. As seen in these examples, **-at** devoices a stem-final voiced obstruent.

An even rarer, and less productive, adjectival suffix is **-lau**. Adjectives formed with this suffix typically have a causative meaning, as they signify qualities that cause or make the stem: **čak̦lau** 'deadly'; **kjad** 'tradition', **kjadlau** 'habitual, conventional'. This suffix strengthens a preceding nasal to a voiced stop: **gardeŋ** 'mischief', **gardeglau** 'mischievous'. It also has two notable allomorphs: **-rau** after a voiceless stop or an **l**-obstruent cluster, and **-au** after a liquid: **ekberret** 'initiation', **ekberretrau** 'initial'; **ʒ́ra** 'depend on', **ʒ́rau** 'dependent'.

The prefix **vai-** carries the same meaning as our -philic: **vaieŋ** 'gluttonous'; **šöž** 'harm', **vaišöž** 'sadistic'.

Similarly, our -phobic is translated with **k̦ö-**: **k̦öwŕïn** 'acrophobic'.

People who carry such loves and fears are named by adding the gender-appropriate agentive suffix.

Adjectives describing the absence of a part of speech are formed with **ŵe-**: **praik** 'sound', **ŵepraik** 'silent, soundless'; **ëgör** 'win', **ŵegör** 'winless'. As demonstrated by the last example, the **e** of the prefix replaces a stem-initial **ë**; it is dropped when the stem begins with **e** or **ei**.

Similarly, **ba-** names the abundance of something: **nÿv** 'sin', **banÿv** 'sinful'.

-meš describes similarity to a noun or adjective: **ainumeš** 'airy'; **ždyk̦** 'hell', **ždyk̦eš** 'hellish'. As the previous example illustrates, the **m** of the suffix elides when the suffix is added to a stem ending in a consonant.

The ability to perform a verb is formed with **-vö**: **eŋ** 'eat', **eŋvö** 'edible'; **gasnoḍi**, **naugasnovö** 'unspeakable'. Note that this suffix does not mutate to fit the stem.

3.8.3 Verbalization

Noun-to-verb verbalization is straightforward: all that is required is the use of the noun with verbal affixes: **eps** 'master, boss', **gepsoŋ** 'he bossed'.

Words with **ek-** form verbs with a causative meaning, giving the prefix a meaning similar to English '-ize' or '-en': **k̦ekzimoiḍ** 'they will annihilate'. This is another prefix that does not mutate to fit the stem, at least in most cases; when affixed to a word beginning with **k̦**, the **k** of the prefix combines with this initial consonant as a geminate **k̦k̦**: **k̦ätčë** 'knot', **ek̦k̦ätčëḍi** 'to tie someone or something up'. It also combines with a stem-initial **h** to become **k̦**. This prefix is not stressed when it is word-initial or after a subject agreement prefix, unless the following syllabic nucleus is **ë** or **ŕ**; stress instead shifts to the third syllable of the word. In practice, this prefix tends to make intransitive verbs transitive.

The prefix **eč-** creates intransitive verbs with an inchoative meaning: **žẽi** 'bruise', **dedʒ̃ẽi ṭrozdi** 'I bruise easily'. As this example illustrates, the **č** of this prefix matches the voicing of, and merges with, a stem-initial sibilant to become a geminate affricate.

Many verbs can be formed by prefixing a preposition followed by a case prefix (which serves to specify the preposition's meaning), though one should never needlessly create substitutes for extant verbs: **dÿndraši** 'return here, come back'. When prefixing prepositions to irregular verbs, the resulting compound verbs retain their irregular paradigms.

3.8.4 Compounds

Compound creation in Gomain is rather free, and may involve only the first syllable or two of a longer constituent. Even in those compounds which keep their components largely intact, the sandhi that serves to smooth out morpheme boundaries can result in unexpected consonant mutations; consider the otherwise baffling change of x̌ to ŋ in example (42d) below, **oiŋgasno**. Compound sandhi may also delete unstressed vowels, changing nearby consonants in the process (as it does in example (43b), **preskoprë**); it may even delete a word-initial stressed vowel in a second or later morpheme (as it does in examples (44a) and (45b), respectively **nagdilgör** and **ḳarbjëg**). More extreme forms of sandhi which reduce morphemes to a single syllable (typically the first one) are rarer but still attested; consider the reductions in example (41a) of **koi**(ü)**n**(d), **dar**(údë), and **auk**(aišyn). Nevertheless, reductions of this magnitude are mostly limited to longer morphemes and components of personal names; the latter is described in more detail in Appendix B.

In endocentric compounds, the head constituent comes first; by the same token, the first element of any kind of compound determines the compound's syntactic category, though not necessarily the core of its meaning. Derivational suffixes are applied last, even if the constituent they would normally modify occurs first. Below are the common patterns, with hyphens separating the parts of compounds. (They are not hyphenated in everyday writing.)

1. Adjective + noun

(41a) **koiünd** 'machine' + **darúdë** 'logic' + **aukaišyn** 'electronic' → **koin-dar-auk** 'computer'
(b)   **sol** 'few' + **ijaio** 'trust' → **sol-ijaio** 'untrusting'

2. Adjective + verb

(42a) **vïntai** 'announce' + **tarüŋ** 'new in time' + **-kei** → **vïntai-tarüŋ-kei** 'news anchorman'
(b)   **ḳobo** 'fall' + **ḍaš** 'hot' → **ḳobo-ḍaš** 'heat-falling' (first month of the year)
(c)   **ḳäk** 'far' + **ølt** 'keep' → **ḳäk-ølt** 'forbear, hold back from'
(d)   **oix̂** 'good' + **gasno** 'speak' → **oiŋ-gasno** 'compliment'

3. Noun + adjective

(43a) **danïd** 'face' + **šynt** 'sad' + **-ez** → **danï-čynt-ez** 'sad-faced'
(b)   **presäg** 'agreement' + **oproig** 'holy' → **presk-oprë** 'covenant'
(c)   **krïf** 'letter' + **r̂eimu** 'majestic' → **krïf-reimu** 'calligraphy'
(d)   **äšmenj** 'spirit' + **erwäs** 'evil' → **äšmenj-erwäs** 'demon'
(e)   **ḍläg** 'net' + **ümf** 'double, twice' → **ḍläg-ümf** 'purse net'

4. Noun + noun

(44a) **nagdi** 'number' + **älgör** 'circle' → **nagdi-lgör** 'pi'
(b)   **aukau** 'physical power' + **aišu** 'lightning' → **auk-aišu** 'electricity'
(c)   **kaif** 'man' + **ož** 'country' → **kaif-ož** 'countryman'
(d)   **räŋ** 'day' + **ŵök** 'year' → **räŋ-ŵök** 'birthday, anniversary'
(e)   **auxil** 'energy' + **äšmenj** → **auxil-enj** 'vigor'

5. Noun + verb

(45a) **kaif** + **välei** 'lust' + **-kei** → **kaiv-välei-kei** 'homosexual man'
(b)   **ḳar** 'month' + **arbjëg** 'compete' → **ḳar-bjëg** 'competing month' (tenth month)
(c)   **ainu** 'air' + **praiḳwei** 'say' → **aim-praikki** 'radio'
(d)   **weiŋ** 'word' + **eppuz** 'show' → **wei-ppuz** 'grammatical article'

6. Prepositional phrase

(46a)   **wo** 'to' + **rïŋ** 'here' → **wo-rïŋ** 'hither'
(b)   **lu** 'from' + **räs** 'there' → **lu-räs** 'thence'
(c)   **bo** 'instead of' + **weizäč** 'noun' → **bo-weizäč** 'pronoun'

7. Preposition + preposition

(47a)   **wo** + **väṭïst** 'after in time' → **wo-väṭïst** 'afterwards'
(b)   **wo** + **st** 'in' → **wö-st** 'throughout'

8. Verb + noun

(48a)   **ekeiŋ** 'straighten' + **doinen** 'tooth' + **-kei** → **ekeiŋ-doin-kei** 'orthodontist'
(b)   **ŕtsa** 'promise' + **wilk** 'ritual' → **ŕts-ilk** 'oath'
(c)   **yḳald** 'curse' + **jau** 'god' → **yḳal-ʒau** 'blaspheme'
(d)   **eŋ** 'eat' + **kroiš** 'morning' → **eŋ-kroiš** 'breakfast'
(e)   **bleisau** 'tell' + **aŋglu** 'past' → **bleis-aŋglu** 'history'
(f)   **kalkë** 'hover' + **faiʒë** 'skin' + **-ki** → **kalkë-faiʒë-ki** 'hovercraft'
(g)   **indro** 'arrange' + **oistan** 'square' → **indr-oistan** 'array'

9. Verb + verb

(49a)   **rälg** 'rotate' + **rüv** 'fly' → **rälg-rüv** 'helicopter'
(b)   **niju** 'cause' + **ḳobo** → **niju-ḳobo** 'cause to fall'
(c)   **nag** 'do' + **ḍesk** 'try' → **naḍ-ḍesk** 'drill, practice'

4   Syntax | Weidarduč

4.1   Verb use | Eţedlem weiŋga

4.1.1   The temporal system

Gomain tense usage is governed by a simple rule: use the tense that fits the time frame in which the action occurred, whether that is the past, present, or future. This includes the use of perfect-aspect tenses, which generally refer to completed actions.

Multiple verbs in a given sentence will all be in the same tense, if they refer to actions occurring in the same timeframe.

(50)   **Gëpraiķweiŋ lo geiŋ w oDalto.**

gë-praiķweiŋ lo   g-eiŋ   w o-Dalto

3ms-say:PST   REL 3ms-go:PST to ACC-Dalto

He said he was going to Dalto.

While the English tendency is to use the present tense for verbs in dependent clauses when the main verb is in the future tense, Gomain puts all verbs occurring in the future in that tense.

(51)   **Fëpaloiḍ oKr. oLaxi fum fëwor̂oiḍ b eprastaŋ.**

fë-pal-oiḍ o-Koiper o-Laxi   fum   fë-wor̂oiḍ   b e-prastaŋ

2p-see-FUT ACC-mister ACC-Laxi when.REL 2pl-arrive:FUT at INST-plaza

You all will see Mr. Laxi when you arrive at the plaza.

It is common convention to use the perfect tenses to refer to events that happened before those of the main clause; these subordinate verbs agree with the main verb in tense, with perfection being the main difference.

(52)   **Argóllagjøha ķuntïlaioiḍ unäg lo dënagauḍ mëm danïst udapalëķa.**

Argólla-gjø-ha   ķ-untïlai-oiḍ   u-näg   lo   dë-nag-auḍ   mëm   danïst u-dapa-leķ-a

Argolla-INHAB-PL 3mfp-wonder-FUT DAT-deed REL 1s-do-FUT.PERF ACC.3ns in_front DAT-eye-POSS.3p-PL

The Argóllans will marvel at the deed I will perform before their eyes.

When the main clause is in the past tense, other, later past events in subordinate clauses take the future tense. This is different from English usage, where the later event is in the conditional mood.

(53)   **Žëḍegjø jëpraiķweiŋ lo jölkroiḍ an owoķrõ ru.**

žëḍet-gjø   jë-praiķweiŋ lo j-ölkroiḍ   an o-w-oķrõ   ru

science-INHAB   3fs-say:PST   REL 3fs-bring:FUT PART ACC-Ø-water 1p.INCL.DAT

The scientist said she would bring us some water.

4.1.2   Mood usage

In independent clauses, the subjunctive mood is used to express a desire for the action to occur. Regardless of the subject pronoun used, this wish is always relative to the speaker; to express a desired action relative to a second or third person, the desired action must be placed in the infinitive and preceded by the appropriate conjugation of **mossi**, "to want". Compare the following examples:

(54a) **Ŵëbalsužuḍäk ben erašiḍau is eneglëḍau.**

ŵë-balsu-žu-ḍäk   ben e-raši-ḍau   is e-neglë-ḍau

2s-bless-PRES.PASS-SBJV about INST-come-GER and INST-leave-GER

May you be blessed in coming and leaving.

(b)   **¿Ŵëmosïl st olķoḍi ojuš ot na?**

ŵë-mos-ïl st olķo-ḍi   o-juš   ot   na

2s-want-Q in receive-INF ACC-money or.EXCL NEG

Do you want the money or not?

The subjunctive is also used as a genteelism in place of the formal imperative, to which it is related:

(55)   **Dëgloktäk an ožumglo.**

    dë-gloktäk   an   o-žumglo

    1s-drink:SBJV PART ACC-wine

    I would like to drink some wine.

(56)   **Oilktäk an ožumglo zu.**

    oilk-täk   an   o-žumglo zu

    give-IMP.SG.FRM PART ACC-wine 1s.DAT

    Please give me some wine.

Uses of the subjunctive in conditional sentences are covered in section 4.7.4.2, "Conditional clauses", while its uses in dependent clauses are covered in section 4.7.4.1, "Constructions requiring the subjunctive".

When used in independent clauses with non-future tenses, the conditional mood is used to express contrafactual wishes (in contrast to the independent subjunctive's use for future wishes), and so the most common translation of this use is "if only". As with the independent subjunctive, the wish expressed by the independent conditional is always relative to the speaker; wishes relative to any other person use the verb **møzer** "wish" followed by a complement clause with its verb in the conditional. Both uses are demonstrated in the following examples, in the same order.

(57a)   **¡Dëšëḍom opanžëkile!**

    dë-šëḍ-om   o-panžë-ki-le

    1s-know-COND ACC-secret-AGT.NEUT-POSS.2S

    If only I knew your secret!

(b)   **¿Juja ŵëmøzer aurë lo Jagäḍin gëtolowoŋom čø?**

    juja   ŵë-møzer aurë lo   Jagäḍin gë-tolo-w-oŋ-om   čø

    why.Q 2s-wish   CONT REL John   3ms-call-Ø-PST-COND ACC.2S.FAM

    Why are you still wishing that John had called you?

The obligative mood is used to indicate that the action is required, and is therefore translated with the modals "must" or "have to" (although "must" can only be used in the present tense).

(58)   **Deiŋgleit oičti w oDalto poi kreiḍi om oḍon owoiẍ.**

    d-eiŋ-g-leit   oič-di   w o-Dalto poi   krei-ḍi om   o-ḍon   o-w-oiẍ

    1s-go:PST-Ø-OBLIG whole-ADV to ACC-Dalto so_that find-INF ACC.INDF ACC-mug ACC-Ø-good

    I had to go all the way to Dalto to find a good mug.

In the future tense, the obligative can also be used to express a commissive meaning, translated with "shall." This usage is standard in legal documents and is commonly used in making promises in the spoken language.

(59)   **Zikai gëdoḳuwöḍleit ŵ ekaipäledleḳ ekaipälkeia üŋ od ŕ.**

    zikai   gë-doḳu-w-öḍ-leit   ŵ   e-kaipal-et-leḳ   e-kaipäl-kei-a

    nobody 3ms-convict-Ø-FUT.PASS-OBLIG except INST-witness-NMLZ-POSS.3p INST-witness-AGENT-PL

    üŋ od   ŕ

    two or.INCL three

    No one shall be convicted except on the testimony of two or three witnesses.

The cohortative encourages the subject to perform the action, and is translated variously with either "should" or "let":

(60)   **Is jau gëpraiḳweiŋ: "Žëčoiŋok ošëḍweiŋ st umïššemblež̌."**

    is   jau gë-praiḳweiŋ žë-čoiŋ-ok   o-šëḍweiŋ st u-mïššem-b-lež

    and god 3ms-say:PST   1p.INCL-make-COH ACC-human in DAT-likeness-Ø-POSS.1p

    And God said, "Let Us make man in our likeness."

In questions where the main verb is in the future tense and has a first-person subject, the cohortative expresses a deliberative meaning, reflecting uncertainty about what the subject is to do. Depending on the presence of interrogative words and the social register, this usage can be variously translated within the question as "supposed to", "shall I/we", "why don't we", or similar constructions:

(61a) **¿Ojuhol žeŋoiḍok mëm?**

    o-juhol   ž-eŋ-oiḍ-ok   mëm

    ACC-what.Q 1p.INCL-eat-fut-COH 3ns.ACC

    What shall we eat?

(b) **¿Žeŋoiḍokïl owøŋgör?**

    ž-eŋ-oiḍ-ok-ïl   o-w-øŋgör

    1p.INCL-eat-FUT-COH-Q ACC-Ø-pizza

    Why don't we eat pizza?

(c) **¿Dëkrïdeŋauḍokïl okrïdit owoič opŕŋäl?**

    dë-krïdeŋ-auḍ-ok-ïl   o-krïdit o-w-oič   opŕŋäl

    1s-read-FUT.PERF-COH-Q ACC-book ACC-Ø-whole beforehand

    Am I supposed to have read the whole book beforehand?

The hypothetical mood is often considered a conditional form of the potential, as it expresses that the action is possible, but not factual. As such, "could" is most commonly used to translate it:

(62a) **Ḍiz uma šadza ŕgasnowob, ¿ojuhol ŕpraiḳweiom mëm?**

    ḍiz um-a   šadz-a   ŕ-gasno-w-ob   o-juhol   ŕ-praiḳwei-om mëm

    if   NOM.INDF-PL wall-PL 3np-speak-Ø-HYP ACC-what.Q 3np-say-COND ACC.3ns

    If walls could speak, what would they say?

(b) **Dërüvob ḍiz doiḍleda ŕsakuḍäk.**

    dë-rüv-ob ḍiz doiḍ-led-a   ŕ-sak-u-ḍäk

    1s-fly-HYP if   bone-POSS.1s-PL 3np-small-CMP-SBJV

    I could fly if my bones were smaller.

Verbs following the complementizer **virt** when it has the meaning "in case" also occur in the hypothetical (as well as the future tense). When virt means "lest," the following verb is instead in the subjunctive, as explained in more detail in section 4.7.4.1.

(63) **Žëčoiŋvenok om obač virt žëḳogøwöḍob n ozäṭ owoič.**

    žë-čoiŋ-ven-ok   om   o-bač   virt žë-ḳogø-w-öḍ-ob

    1p.INCL-make-REFL-COH ACC.INDF ACC-name lest 1p.INCL-scatter-Ø-FUT.PASS-HYP

    n   o-zäṭ   o-w-oič

    across ACC-land ACC-Ø-whole

    Let us make a name for ourselves, in case we are scattered across the whole land.

The potential indicates the ability of the subject to perform the action, and so is always translated with either the modal "can" or some form of "be able to":

(64) **Dëgetka lo dërüvof. Dëgetka lo dëpodlof owëruju.**

    dë-getka lo   dë-rüv-of / dë-getka lo   dë-podlë-of o-w-ëruju

    1s-believe REL 1s-fly-POT / 1s-believe REL 1s-touch-POT ACC-Ø-sky

    I believe I can fly. I believe I can touch the sky.

The deductive mood is used when the speaker has concluded or assumed that the action is true, based on available evidence. It is usually translated with "must" used in its epistemic sense, or with a phrasal adverb such as "presumably":

(65)　**Jo ŵëgjämos lo ŵëgleb poi gasnoḍi ŵadi mig.**

　　jo　　ŵë-gjäm-os　　lo　ŵë-gleb　poi　　　gasno-ḍi　ŵa-di　　mig

　　EMPH　2s-confident-DED　REL　2s-correct　for_purpose　speak-INF　bold-ADV　so

　　You must be really confident that you're right, to talk so boldly.

The dubitative expresses the speaker's reservation about the accuracy of the statement, and is commonly translated with "might" or "seems to":

(66)　**Obulgjø gëčočoŋonh ru ben ešoiŋ ejuḳam.**

　　obul-gjø　　gë-čoč-oŋ-onh　ru　　　　ben　e-šoiŋ　　e-juḳam

　　police-INHAB　3ms-lie-PST-DUB　DAT.1p.INCL　about　INST-that　INST-law

　　The policeman might have lied to us about that law.

4.1.2.1　Serial moods and modal infinitives

While rare, serial mood constructions can exist. However, since Gomain verbs can have only one mood suffix each, such constructions rely on periphrasis. A serial mood construction will consist of **ve** used impersonally with one mood (almost always the obligative or one of the epistemic or affective moods), followed by the (semantic) main verb in a subordinate clause with the other mood. In these rules, the deductive and dubitative moods are classified as epistemic, while the subjunctive, conditional, and cohortative are classified as affective.

(67a)　**Vëŋos lo ḳëŋaueḳḳätčëvenoŋof.**

　　vëŋ-os　　lo　　ḳë-ŋau-ek-ḳätčë-ven-oŋ-of

　　be:PST-DED　REL　3mfp-PRIV-CAUS-knot-REFL-PST-POT

　　They must have been able to untie themselves.

(b)　**Väk lo ŵëpanoiḍleit na obaxïŋgle.**

　　väk　　lo　ŵë-pan-oiḍ-leit　　　na　o-baxïŋk-le

　　be:SBJV　REL　2s.INFML-hide-FUT-OBLIG　NEG　ACC-identity-POSS.2s

　　May you not have to hide your identity.

In the even rarer situations where a sentence requires three moods, one of them will invariably be an epistemic or affective mood, and will therefore appear first (again, on **ve**). A second **ve** will then function as the syntactic main verb of the subordinate clause and carry one of the other moods, while the semantic main verb will become an infinitive carrying the final mood (with the infinitive suffix coming last). Such *modal infinitives* are almost exclusively used in serial mood constructions, although examples of them elsewhere do exist. A triple-mood equivalent of example (67b) follows:

(68)　**Väk lo ŵëviḍleit na panofḍi obaxïŋgle.**

　　väk　　lo　ŵë-viḍ-leit　　　na　pan-of-ḍi　　o-baxïŋk-le

　　be:SBJV　REL　2s.INFML-be:FUT-OBLIG　NEG　hide-POT-INF　ACC-identity-POSS.2s

　　May you not have to be able to hide your identity.

The other use of modal infinitives is, perhaps, the more obvious one: when a verb that would otherwise be finite and in a non-indicative mood appears as an infinitive for syntactic reasons (covered in detail in section 4.1.4). In these situations, a literal translation of the modal infinitive is usually also the most natural, and takes such forms as **paloiofḍi** "to be able to see" and **amoleiḍḍe** "to be necessary to be added".

4.1.3　Aspectual adverbs

While Gomain is a very agglutinative language, certain distinctions are expressed analytically with special adverbs. One such adverb, **aulan**, indicates the progressive aspect, when actions are, were, or will be ongoing. It immediately follows its parent verb, just like other adverbs.

(69)　**Dëbušoŋ aulan ẑamb ogakai fum dëpaloiŋ okäzač obolsihi.**

　　dë-buš-oŋ　aulan　ẑam-b　　o-gakai　fum　　dë-pal-oiŋ　o-käzač　o-bolsi-hi

　　1s-walk-PST　PROG　side-with　DAT-street　when.REL　1s-see-PST　ACC-thing　ACC-strange-SUP

　　I was walking down the street when I saw the strangest thing.

When used with a perfect tense, it can also refer to the action's habitual or repetitive nature:

(70) **Gëmïštarŕ́ŋ aulan uLaiķŕk uPaloimen.**

gë-mïštarŕ́ŋ   aulan   u-laiķrk   u-paloi-men

3ms-listen:PST PROG   DAT-comet   DAT-see-PTCP.PST.PASS

He used to listen to Comet Sighted. *or* He would listen to Comet Sighted.

When **aulan** is used for this purpose, it is permissible to replace it with **bakaf**, "always", as the two words mean roughly the same thing in this context.

Unlike in English, but like other Western European languages, **aulan** is used with an appropriately-tensed, simple-aspect verb to express that an action has, had or will have been going on for a certain amount of time. The preposition **väṭist** (here meaning "since") precedes the amount of time specified, and **nauŋ** "did" used impersonally follows it (in which situation it really means "ago").

(71) **Dëkrïdeŋ aulan väṭist ehäŋkra oi nauŋ.**

dë-krïdeŋ aulan väṭ-ï-st   e-h-äŋkra   oi   nauŋ

1s-read   PROG back-Ø-in INST-Ø-hour one do:PST

I have been reading for one hour.

NB: Like the Romance languages, and unlike English, Gomain uses the progressive to make explicit or emphasize the fact that an action is, was or will be happening at the time indicated by the verb's tense. It is not used by default with all active verbs, as it is in English; instead, the simple (non-progressive) tenses may indicate the continuous nature of actions.

Gosti is used when the action occurs very close to the present. Its translation varies with different tenses: it means "just" in the past tense and "right now" in the present and future tenses.

(72a) **Ŵẽgetkahoiḍ na oķol dëpaloiŋ gosti mëm.**

ŵë-getka-h-oiḍ   na   oķol   dë-pal-oiŋ gosti   mëm

2s-believe-Ø-FUT NEG ACC-what.REL 1s-see-PST near_now ACC.3ns

You won't believe what I just saw.

(b) **¡Žënegloiḍ gosti!**

žë-neglë-oiḍ   gosti

1p.INCL-leave-FUT near_now

We're leaving right now!

To intensify the action, **jo** is added before the verb; to weaken or attenuate it, **se** is added.

(73a) **Jo gëgasno oma očoča.**

jo   gë-gasno   om-a   o-čoč-a

EMPH 3ms-speak ACC.INDF-PL ACC-lie-PL

He indeed speaks lies.

(b) **Se dex̣oṭoŋ oḍondle ovŕlahi.**

se   d-ek-škoṭ-oŋ   o-ḍon-d-le   o-vŕla-hi

ATTEN 1s-CAUS-break-PST ACC-mug-Ø-POSS.2s ACC-passive_love-SUP

I kind of broke your favorite mug.

(c) **St evailauleg ejau, aiJukísjau, se mëve um fjøžendzë.**

st   e-vailau-leg   e-jau   ai-Jukísjau se   më-ve um fjøžen-d-zë

for_behalf INST-intense_love-POSS.3ms INST-god VOC-Michael ATTEN 3ns-be INDF wound-Ø-DIM

For the love of God, Michael, it's only a minor injury.

Pã conveys a sense of persistence in performing the action, and is commonly translated as a construction like "keep (on) (verb)ing".

(74a)   **Gëŵŕŋ pã w owerdläg.**

     gë-ŵŕŋ   **pã**   **w**   **o-w-erdl-äg**

     3ms-fight:PST keep_on to ACC-Ø-end-RESULT

     He kept on fighting until the end.

(b)   **Jündleit pã poi ektokraḍi ogŕča.**

     jund-leit   **pã**   **poi**   **ek-tokra-ḍi**   **o-gŕč-a**

     work-IMP.SG.INFML keep_on so_that CAUS-free-INF ACC-slave-PL

     Keep working to free the slaves.

     Ŵõ gives the verb it modifies a frequentative meaning, indicating repeated action:

(75)   **Jagälḍin gëbuz ŵõ poi rönjeḍi obakol st ošakálṭleg.**

     Jagälḍin gë-buz ŵõ poi   **rönje-ḍi**   **o-bakol**   **st e-šakálṭ-leg**

     John   3ms-run FREQ so_that prepare-INF ACC-everything for INST-wedding-POSS.3ms

     John is running around getting everything ready for his wedding.

     Ŵõ is also occasionally used as a derivational prefix, as in **ŵønädlaḍi** 'to have an orgasm or seizure'. The protractive aspect is represented by **tühhŕ**; it is commonly translated "on and on".

(76)   **Zaikalgjø gëgasnoŋ tühhŕ ben ečörwäset st užirëleg.**

     zaikal-gjø   **gë-gasn-oŋ**   **tühhŕ ben**   **e-čörwäs-et**   **st u-žir-ë-leg**

     senate-INHAB 3ms-speak-PST PROT about INST-corrupt-NMLZ in DAT-province-Ø-POSS.3ms

     The senator talked on and on about the corruption in his province.

     Aurë indicates that the action is, was, or will be still going on, and so is translated as "still".

(77)   **¿ŴönÎaḍïl aurë n ukoindaraugle?**

     ŵ-önÎaḍ-ïl aurë   **n**   **u-koindarauk-le**

     2s-play-Q   CONT on DAT-computer-POSS.2s

     Are you still playing on your computer?

4.1.4   Derived forms

A verb that follows another verb (and any direct object it may have) is placed in the infinitive. Often, the corresponding English construction uses a gerund for the subordinate verb, whereas in Gomain, subordinate verbs are usually infinitives.

(78a)   **Dëpaukaž ogaž ymr̂ondri.**

     dë-paukaž o-gaž   **ymr̂ondri**

     1s-hear   ACC-bird:PL sing:INF

     I hear the birds singing.

(b)   **Jo gëfroioiḍ paloiḍe.**

     jo   **gë-froi-oiḍ**   **paloi-ḍe**

     EMPH 3ms-regret-FUT see-INF.PASS

     He is really going to regret being seen.

     When the infinitive represents an aspect of purpose, it is preceded by **poi**:

(79)   **Ŵekkanr̂ovenoiḍleit poi jünḍḍi.**

     ŵ-ek-kanr̂o-ven-oiḍ-leit   **poi**   **jünd-ḍi**

     2s-CAUS-rise-REFL-FUT-OBLIG so_that work-INF

     You will have to get up [in order] to work.

Also, in some cases where either the subject or an object of the main clause syntactically controls a following relative clause (where that clause contains a silent PRO subject to fulfill the theta criterion), the infinitive verb of the relative clause is preceded by **st**:

(80)   **Dëbupaloiŋ oJagäļḍin st avi bež w owoŵeič.**

    dë-bupal-oiŋ   **o-Jagäļḍin st avi**   **b-ež**   **w o-w-oŵeič**

    1s-persuade-PST ACC-John   in go:INF with-DAT.1p to ACC-Ø-arena

    I persuaded John to go with us to the arena.

Not all control verbs require **st** before a following infinitive. The verbs which do are: **vøk** "allow, permit", **ķödz** "ask", **blaiŋy** "assume, presume", **ţør** "be afraid" (when used passively), **jüţi** "be worthy", **lŕt** "command", **hig** "demand", **vex** "fail", **šübu** "force, make something happen", **ţarķ** "help", **äŋkri** "hope", **min** "need", **bupaloi** "persuade, convince", **ebeg** "plan", **øvlø** "plot", **ÿl** "proceed", **ŕtsa** "promise", **ţĩ** "require", **berras** "begin, start", **kontör** "struggle", **bleisau** "tell", **ḍesk** "try, attempt", **ända** "wait", **mos** "want", **äglam** "warn", and **møzer** "wish, desire".

When the first verb in such a series is a conjugated form of **kaʒ** "have", it acts to indicate the prospective aspect for the second verb:

(81)   **Dëkauoŋ vusmïkţi ojakai dänïst fëwoŕŕŋ.**

    dë-kauoŋ   **vusmïk-ḍi o-jakai**   **dänïst fë-woŕŕŋ**

    1s-have:PST visit-INF   ACC-priest before 2p-arrive:PST

    I was going to visit the priest before you all arrived.

Whole verb phrases can be in the infinitive, but when a reference to the subject is necessary, it must be placed in the dative and follow the verb (a helping preposition may also be used between the verb and subject).

Participles are used just like regular adjectives, and so must be placed in the proper case and number, but only when they modify nouns; participles which do not modify any noun in the main clause of a sentence are always in the nominative singular (and so are called "nominative absolute" participles). Each of the six participles a verb can have carries a specific connotation based on its particular combination of tense and voice components, as demonstrated in the following table:

Voice	Tense	Gomain	English
	Future	paloimeţ	soon to see
Active	**Present**	paloimez	seeing
	Past	paloimẽi	having seen
	Future	paloimev	soon to be seen
Passive	**Present**	paloimex	being seen
	Past	paloimen	having been seen

Table 18: Translations of participles

As they are verbal forms, participles can take objects with any case besides the nominative or vocative. Some such objects may reinforce the connotation of the participle, particularly if the object is in the instrumental and the participle is passive.

(82)   **Jašuwet, paloimex ehippaķķei, gëḍesk aulan st panḍi.**

    Jašuwet paloi-mex   **e-h-ippaķ-kei**   **gë-ḍesk aulan st pan-ḍi**

    Joshua   see-PTCP.PRES.PASS INST-Ø-guard-AGT.MASC 3ms-try PROG in hide-INF

    Joshua, being seen by the guard, is trying to hide.

A verb transformed into an agentive or patientive noun of any gender declines like any other noun, taking the plural suffix and case prefixes as required by the grammatical situation.

The gerund is also a regular noun, and cannot be used as an adjective as in many other languages. In particular, the Latin gerundive expressions are roughly equivalent to the Gomain obligative mood.

4.1.5   Reflexive verbs

When the subject and object of a verb refer to the same thing, the reflexive suffix is added to the end of the verb root, regardless of the number or person of the subject:

Person/Number	Gomain	English
1st sg.	dëfreiven	I answer myself
2nd fml. sg.	l̂ëfreiven	You answer yourself
2nd infml. sg.	ŵëfreiven	
3rd masc. sg.	gëfreiven	He answers himself
3rd fem. sg.	jëfreiven	She answers herself
3rd neut. sg.	mëfreiven	It answers itself
1st inc. pl.	žëfreiven	You and I answer ourselves
1st exc. pl.	rëfreiven	We answer ourselves (but you don't)
2nd fml. pl.	sëfreiven	You all answer yourselves
2nd infml. pl.	fëfreiven	
3rd m. & f. pl.	ķëfreiven	They answer themselves
3rd neut. pl.	ŕfreiven	They (objects) answer themselves
Impersonal	lëfreiven	One answers oneself

Table 19: Translations of reflexives

If there is an overt direct object following a reflexive verb, the reflexive morpheme refers to an indirect object identical to the subject:

(83) **Škefa goilķvenoŋ om owoilķäg b eRäŋ am Äšmenj.**

Škefa g-oilķ-ven-oŋ   om   o-w-oilķ-äg   b e-räŋ   am äšmenj

Paul   3ms-give-REFL-PST ACC.INDF ACC-Ø-give-RESULT at INST-day of   spirit

Paul gave himself a gift on the Day of the Spirit.

Note that the reflexive is not used for reciprocal actions in the plural; instead, expressions meaning "each other" and "one another" are used and are discussed at the end of section 4.5.1. Also, unlike the Spanish or French reflexive, the Gomain reflexive is not used to express the passive voice, which is part of the tense inflections.

4.1.6   Valency

At the lexical level, Gomain verbs have four levels of valency. Impersonal verbs take no arguments at all and are marked *vx* in the dictionary. They also do not take any subject agreement prefixes, due to their lack of arguments.

(84) **Luţoŋ ŕlaš, kam aḍok girkin žolaķ.**

luţ-oŋ   ŕlaš   kam aḍ-ok   girk-in   žolaķ

rain-PST yesterday but   go:FUT-COH please-ADJ today

It rained yesterday, but it should be pleasant today.

Intransitive verbs take a single argument (their subject) and are marked *vi TYPE* in the dictionary. They are divided into two types of intransitive verb based on the semantic role of their subject. Those whose subjects are agents are marked AGT, while those with patients or experiencers for subjects are marked PAT.

Transitive verbs take two arguments (a subject and an object, usually direct) and are, at their simplest, marked *vt* in the dictionary. Some transitive verbs can drop their object with no change in the semantic role of their subject; these verbs are distinguished from those which require an object with the *v(t)* designation. Others can drop their subject and promote their object to subject, thus ending up with a patientive subject, and are accordingly marked *vt/vi PAT*. Copular verbs, while they appear to be transitive due to having two arguments, are marked separately (as *v COP*) due to their function and unique case assignment (detailed in section 4.2.7 below).

Ditransitive verbs require three arguments: a subject, a direct object, and an indirect object. Their dictionary entries are labeled *vd*. Usually, none of these arguments can be omitted. However, one of the objects can be dropped when its identity is clear from context, or when its identity is unimportant enough that it can be a generic argument, i.e. one without any specific referent. In such constructions, the remaining arguments retain their normal semantic roles.

4.1.6.1   Reducing valency

The most common means of reducing a verb's valency is passivization. Reflexives have a similar effect, though without the change in semantic roles implied by passives. When reducing a ditransitive verb's valency with a reflexive construction, either object can be equated with the subject, which may result in either a combined subject and indirect object, as demonstrated by example (83), or a combined subject and direct object, as the following example shows:

(85)   **Ķoilķvenoŋ oišti uwikünd, is sur roi.**

      ķ-oilķ-ven-oŋ   **oiš-ti**   **u-w-ikünd is   sur   roi**

      3mfp-give-REFL-PST first-ADV DAT-Ø-lord and then DAT.1P.EXCL

      They first gave themselves to the Lord, and then to us.

4.1.6.2   Increasing valency

Causatives are the most common valency-increasing constructions. Whether a verb is transitive or intransitive by default, its valency can be be increased by putting it in the infinitive and adding the appropriately-conjugated verb **nijuḍi** "to cause" before it. The resulting construction is a periphrastic causative. The causative prefix **ek-** can also be used to derive new transitive verbs from intransitives, or new ditransitives from transitives.

When constructing a periphrastic causative, **nijuḍi** follows the causer, the agent of cause is in the accusative, the main verb follows in the infinitive, and any following direct object of the main verb is in the dative:

(86)   **Ŵĕnijuf zifu zo judʒi valaiḍi čoio.**

      ŵĕ-niju-of   **zifu**   **zo**   **juʒ-ḍi**   **valai-ḍi**   **čoio**

      2S-cause-POT never ACC.1S stop-INF passionate_love-INF DAT.2S.INTIM

      You can never make me stop loving you.

If the main verb is ditransitive, its indirect object also appears in the dative, as it normally does. Due to the ambiguity this creates, the direct object of the main verb always comes before the indirect object.

(87)   **Dĕnijoŋ oKairšačau oilķti uwŕgũ uwAiet.**

      dĕ-nijoŋ   **o-Kairšačau**   **oilķ-ti**   **u-w-ŕgũ**   **u-w-Aiet**

      1S-cause:PST ACC-Gabriel give-INF DAT-Ø-armor DAT-Ø-Eve

      I made Gabriel give Eve the contraceptives.

A less common valency-increasing construction category is that of applicatives. Applicatives can be divided into benefactives and antibenefactives, based on the effect the action has on the extra argument. Both constructions were previously prepositional phrases, but their respective prepositions were increasingly dropped, until they finally ceased to be used in these constructions entirely. When the action has a positive effect on the extra argument, a benefactive is created by adding the extra argument in the dative after all other arguments:

(88a)   **Dĕdonʒ ošam uJašadlu.**

      dĕ-donʒ   **o-šam**   **u-Jašadlu**

      1S-open:PST ACC-door DAT-Josiah

      I opened the door for Josiah.

(b)   **Zidarëleit na ïžži oḍon n ufreš uwOilķägja.**

      zidar-ë-leit   **na ïž-ḍi**   **o-ḍon**   **n u-freš**   **u-w-Oilķägja**

      forget-Ø-IMP.SG.INFML NEG put-INF ACC-mug on DAT-table DAT-Ø-Matthew

      Don't forget to put the mug on the table for Matthew.

Similarly, antibenefactives are used when the action has a negative effect on the extra argument. To form one, the extra argument is added after the other arguments, and it appears in the instrumental case:

(89a)   **Dĕgetka na lo ŵĕroŋk oṭerba zai.**

      dĕ-getka na lo ŵĕ-roŋk   **o-ṭerb-a**   **zai**

      1S-believe NEG REL 2S.INFML-lose:PST ACC-banana-PL INST.1S

      I can't believe you lost the bananas on me.

(b)   **¿Jukî́šjau jo gëmülčauïl ofeiŋgalef ulubužau ehobulgjø?**

    Jukî́šjau   jo   gë-mült-žau-ïl   o-feiŋa-lef   u-lubuz-ḍau   e-h-obul-gjø

    Michael   EMPH   3ms-bet-PRES.PERF-Q   ACC-car-POSS.2p   DAT-race-GER   INST-Ø-police-INHAB

    Has Michael really bet your car on the race, against the policeman?

4.1.7   Minor points

The rules of etiquette impose restrictions on which imperative forms can be used in various situations. When making requests to one's elders or equals, to God, or to vendors, the formal imperative is expected; it might also be used in requests directed to children or servants, although in these situations it is not required. The informal imperative, meanwhile, is common for giving orders to servants, children, and any group members (including soldiers and monks) under one's authority; it is also acceptable in advertisements.

Gomain is fond of passive constructions when no subject is to be specified, similar to German and the Romance languages. Instead of using the impersonal construction **libeisoiḍ oilait** "one will dance tomorrow," speakers are more apt to say **ibeisöḍ oilait** to mean "there will be a dance tomorrow."

While the vast majority of transitive verbs put their objects in the accusative case, certain verbs that can take either animate or inanimate objects put their animate objects in the dative instead. Not all such verbs have dative animate objects, requiring the speaker to already know which ones do when speaking. The verbs with this property are identified in their dictionary entries; the most commonly-used of them are **frei** "answer", **ḳödz** "ask", **getka** "believe", **šöž** "hurt", **jagu** "obey", **eib** "resist", **ümb** "serve", **ödlõ** "threaten", and verbs derived from them.

4.2   Noun use | Eṭedlem weizäč

4.2.1   The nominative (gofint)

Nouns are primarily used in the nominative case when they are the subject of a sentence or subordinate clause:

(90)   **Um einif jëḳödzoŋ zu ofunïm.**

    um   einif   jë-ḳödz-oŋ zu   o-funïm

    NOM.INDF woman 3fs-ask-PST   DAT.1s   ACC-time

    A woman asked me the time.

The nominative is also used within analytic genitive and partitive phrases, regardless of the head noun's case:

(91)   **Jëvëŋ um tušeis l uPešëḍon am Kaikol Anr̂üš.**

    jë-vëŋ   um   tuš(ëḍ)-(k)eis l   u-pe-šëḍ-on   am kaikol Anr̂üš

    3fs-be:PST NOM.INDF learn-AGT.F   from DAT-COLL-know-LOC of city   Anhrush

    She was a student from the University of Anhrush City.

4.2.2   The vocative (tolowint)

The use of the vocative case is quite simple: it is used only in a direct address, regardless of the type of noun. If a noun phrase includes a pronoun, the vocative prefix must be applied to it as well as the head noun: **aibala aiArgóllagjøha** "O you [enemy] Argóllans."

4.2.3   Possession

Both forms of the genitive are used to show simple possession. The analytic form, which is less common than the suffixal form, follows the possessed noun. It is most frequently used after both finite and non-finite verb forms, due to their inability to take possessive suffixes; example (92) contains an example of the former usage:

(92)   **Kam ḍiz mëväk am jau, fëköl̂ešöwof na mëm.**

    kam ḍiz më-v-äk   am jau fë-köl̂ešö-w-of   na   mëm

    but   if   3ns-be-SBJV of   god 2p-overthrow-Ø-POT NEG ACC.3ns

    But if it is of God, you cannot overthrow it.

Nevertheless, the analytic genitive is also occasionally used after a noun phrase, as it is in example (93)

below. Such usage is often done to impart an archaic or poetic flavor to an utterance, or to put the possessor in focus. It is also the form most commonly used in the names of holidays and in certain titles.

(93)   **Dëpaloiŋ opoda am jau.**
   dë-pal-oiŋ o-poda   am jau
   1s-see-PST ACC-hand of god

   I saw the hand of God.

The suffixal form, on the other hand, is used only on the head of the noun phrase to which it attaches, not to any adjectives it may contain. The possessum is then in the same case as the possessor.

(94)   **Jukíšjau gëpalšoŋ ozäțlem oroišin oSaaru.**
   Jukíšjau gë-palšë-oŋ   o-zäț-lem   o-roiš-in   o-Saaru
   Michael 3ms-explore-PST ACC-land-POSS.3ns ACC-east-ADJ ACC-Saru

   Michael explored Sāru's eastern land.

More complicated possessive expressions may require the use of suffixes on more than one word:

(95)   **Dëdÿndar oweiŋglega ožoska owaudled.**
   dë-dÿndar o-weiŋ-g-leg-a   o-ʒoskë-a   o-w-aud-led
   1s-remember ACC-word-Ø-POSS.3ms-PL ACC-last-PL ACC-Ø-father-POSS.1s

   I remember my father's last words.

An object's composition is expressed with the special partitive genitive, **an**. The same marker is used, oddly enough, for partitive expressions:

(96)   **Ŵëkaʒïl an onøn otarüŋ?**
   ŵë-kaʒ-ïl an   o-nøn   o-tarüŋ
   2s-have-Q PART ACC-grain ACC-new_time

   Do you have any (or some) new grain?

The partitive genitive refers to a portion of a group when it is used with quantifiers, thus acting as a determiner. Without it, the partitive expression does not refer to any specific group.

(97a)   **Uma ma kefa ķëtušŕau ben ekalaset am Argóllagjøha.**
   um-a   ma kef-a   ķë-tušŕau   ben e-kalas-et   am Argólla-gjø-ha
   NOM.INDF-PL many person-PL 3mfp-learn:PRES.PERF about INST-tyrant-NMLZ of Argolla-INHAB-PL

   Many people have learned about the tyranny of the Argóllans.

(b)   **Ma an kefa ķëtušŕau ben ekalaset am Argóllagjøha.**
   ma an kef-a   ķë-tušŕau   ben e-kalas-et   am Argólla-gjø-ha
   many PART person-PL 3mfp-learn:PRES.PERF about INST-tyrant-NMLZ of Argolla-INHAB-PL

   Many of the people have learned about the tyranny of the Argóllans.

The group to which something belongs is used with **am**. Likewise, a person's geographical origin may be expressed using a possessive suffix, although using **l** "from" with the location in the dative is also common.

In nominalized phrases, the original subject is expressed in whichever genitive form is appropriate.

4.2.4   The instrumental (käžündint)

Direct objects of verbs in the passive voice are put in the instrumental case, as are any noun phrases that explain how, or with what, an action was done. This second usage eliminates the need to use prepositions such as "with" before such noun phrases.

4.2.5   The accusative (köțint)

The direct objects of almost all other transitive verbs are put in the accusative case. Some verbs take accusative objects where English has prepositional phrases; these exceptions are indicated in the dictionary. Those verbs which take dative direct objects, as mentioned previously, are also noted in the dictionary.

4.2.6   The dative (wontsïmint)

Indirect objects are expressed in the dative case, which is its main function. While dative noun phrases typically follow accusative ones, the case markers make this unnecessary; it is commonplace to put the indirect object first when the speaker wants to topicalize it.

Due to their nature as indirect objects, benefactive objects are also put in the dative. This is in contrast to certain other languages which put both objects of verbs with benefactive meanings in a case such as the accusative.

(98)   **Jukïšjau gëtulïmoŋ oḳweroiṭ oGomain udešã uSaaruwina.**

     Jukïšjau gë-tulïm-oŋ   o-ḳweroiṭ   o-Gomai-in   u-deš-ã   u-Saaru-w-in-a

     Michael 3ms-teach-PST ACC-language ACC-Gomai-ADJ DAT-child-PL DAT-Saru-Ø-ADJ-PL

     Michael taught the Sāruyi children Gomain.

4.2.7   Predicate case usage

Copular verbs (such as **ve** and **več**) are not considered to have objects per se, even though a noun occurs where one would expect to find a direct object. Rather, they have predicate nominals, which identify something about the subject – either its identity, a change in its identity, or some salient property it has. Therefore, predicate nominals agree in case with their subjects. When the subject of a predicate is also the subject of a sentence, for instance, the predicate nominal is in the nominative, as it is in example (99):

(99)   **Kairšačau gëve um tulïmgjø.**

     Kairšačau gë-ve   um   tulïm-gjø

     Gabriel   3ms-be INDF teach-INHAB

     Gabriel is a teacher.

It is also possible for a predicate nominal (or adjective) to modify an object. In such cases, there is no copular verb; instead, the complementizer **hos** "such that" comes between the object and its predicate. Examples (100a-c) demonstrate this construction, first with a predicate nominal (a-b), and then with a predicate adjective (c):

(100a) **Aiet jekveko odokradled hos om oř̂eimüs.**

     Aiet j-ek-veko   o-dokrad-led   hos   om   o-ř̂eimu-üs

     Eve 3fs-CAUS-become.PST ACC-clay-POSS.1s such_that ACC.INDF ACC-serene-AUG

     Eve turned my clay into a masterpiece.

(b)   **Dëgidár oŠerimjau hos om okaiflem owóipei.**

     dë-gidár   o-Šerimjau hos   om   o-kaif-lem   o-w-óipei

     1s-consider ACC-Daniel such_that ACC.INDF ACC-man-POSS.3ns ACC-Ø-integrity

     I consider Daniel a man of integrity.

(c)   **Šïvŕlai gëḍlenoŋ oḍüŋ hos oŵelt.**

     Šïvŕlai   gë-ḍlẽ-oŋ   o-ḍüŋ   hos   o-ŵelt

     Benjamin 3ms-lick-PST ACC-plate such_that ACC-clean

     Benjamin licked the plate clean.

4.3   The noun phrase | Peweiŋglem weizäč

The standard order of constituents within noun phrases is (with the head noun marked):

<p align="center">um + (quantifier) + <u>noun</u> + number + (intensifier) + adjectives + adverbs
+ genitive + prepositional phrases + relative clauses</p>

<p align="center">Figure 7: Modifier order in noun phrases</p>

Note that non-numerical quantifiers precede the head noun, while numbers follow it. Genitives and certain quantifiers make addition of **um** redundant and ungrammatical. Furthermore, the intensifiers (**ži**, **ǯo**, **ǯö**, and **ǯoi**) are the only modifiers that can precede their respective adjectives. Here are some examples:

(101a) **mák̦k̦ei** "the neighbor"
(b) **um mák̦k̦ei** "a neighbor"
(c) **mák̦k̦eia vu** "more neighbors"
(d) **uma sol mák̦k̦eia** "few neighbors"
(e) **mák̦k̦eia fai** "the five neighbors"
(f) **uma ma mák̦k̦eia girkina** "many pleasant neighbors"
(g) **bau mák̦k̦ei oi ʒo dlyvin** "any single very foul-smelling neighbor"
(h) **mák̦k̦eilega ÿr podaina Ḍïndrïn** "Aaron's six adroit neighbors"
(i) **mák̦k̦eiled oiˇ b ublünḍaš** "my good neighbor with a fever"
(j) **mák̦k̦ei oi rujuwin praikindi kau jörg stad** "the one noisily flatulent neighbor who cooks for me"

In lists, noun phrases can be joined by **is**, **od** or **ot**, with the conjunction either between all constituents, between just the last two constituents, or completely absent. Thus the list "chairs, tables, desks and beds" can be translated as **gomeča is freša is krïfwaia is trisa**; **gomeča, freša, krïfwaia is trisa**; or **gomeča, freša, krïfwaia, trisa**.

While English nouns can modify other nouns, other measures must be taken in Gomain. Instead, nouns can only be modified by adjectives or genitive expressions. As such, if one wishes to modify a noun with another noun, one must either turn the modifying noun into an adjective or make it part of a genitive clause. Compounding new nouns is also an option.

4.4 Adjective use | Eţedlem weizgom

All adjectives agree with the nouns they modify, as stated earlier, in case and number. However, there are no predicative adjectives in Gomain; instead, adjectives are converted into verbs, taking the full range of verbal inflectional morphology. When they are used in this manner, the subject agreement prefixes are added in front of any adjectival prefixes, and the various verb suffixes are added after any adjectival suffixes.

(102) **Jagälḍin gëkŕdzonfega; ţark̦leit zo st ambleži kë.**

   Jagälḍin gë-kŕdzõ-fega   ţark̦-leit   zo   st ambleži kë
   John   3ms-heavy-top   help-IMP.SG.INFM ACC.1s in carry:INF ACC.3ms

   John is too heavy; help me carry him.

The above structure eliminates the need to use **ve** "be" with adjectives. The use of **več** "become" is similarly eliminated by adding the inchoative prefix **eč-** to the adjective stem:

(103) **Ḍrymj mečĕḍlösuwoŋ žoiso ečoipsuwoŋ.**

   ḍrymj m-eč-ë-ḍlös-u-w-oŋ   žoiso eč-oips-u-w-oŋ
   puzzle 3ns-INCH-Ø-difficult-CMP-Ø-PST while INCH-late-CMP-Ø-PST

   The puzzle got harder as it got later.

If a predicate adjective modifies the object of a verb, it cannot itself be converted into a verb. In this case, the structure parallels that used for predicate nominals: the adjective agrees in case with the object, with **hos** separating the two (as demonstrated by example (100c) in section 4.2.7 above).

While participles are adjectival in nature, they are never converted into finite verbs in the manner described above. Where an English-speaker would use a participle as a predicative adjective, Gomain-speakers instead place the original verb in whichever voice suits the context.

(104) **Dopjenʒu ejündedle.**

   d-opjen-žu   e-jünd-et-le
   1s-disappoint-PRES.PASS INST-work-NMLZ-POSS.2s

   I am disappointed in your work.
   (vs. *__dopjenen ejündedle__)

Adjectives may be turned into "flat" adverbs modifying verbs by making them participles. Such adverbs typically denote the condition of the subject, and the tense in which they are used indicates the time when the condition is or was true, relative to the verb's tense.

(105)　**Audleža ķečojyŋ tokramez; is žŕfi dešležã ķěčojöḍ.**

aud-lež-a　　　　　　　　ķě-čojyŋ　　　　　　　　tokra-mez　　is　žŕfi
father-POSS.1P.INCL-PL　3mfp-give_birth:PST.PASS　free-PTCP.PRES　and　likewise

deš-lež-ã　　　　　　　ķě-čojöḍ
child-POSS.1P.INCL-PL　3mfp-give_birth:FUT.PASS

Our fathers were born free; and so shall our children be.

In order to be used as substantives, an agentive suffix must be added to adjectives; the suffix must possess the appropriate gender for the desired noun, although a plural substantive uses the masculine agentive suffix regardless of the referents' sexes. Once these suffixes are applied, the substantives are used just like regular nouns, and so they must take the proper case and number for their roles.

Comparative and superlative adjectives in comparisons are converted into verbs, as with all predicate adjectives. They are then followed by the object used for comparison, which is in the dative. These rules are the same for comparative and superlative adverbs, as well as nouns followed by comparative adjectives.

(106)　**Dëḍužu čĭ.**

de-ḍuž-u　　čĭ
1s-tall-COMP　DAT.2S.FAM

I am taller than you.

4.5　Pronouns | Boweizäča

4.5.1　Personal pronouns

All the rules for noun usage discussed above must also be applied to pronouns. Additionally, one must be careful to use the correct second-person pronoun; the speaker's relationship to the listener must be taken into consideration, as well as the number of listeners. Often, speakers use different pronouns when referring to each other, as they frequently have different views of their relationship. An especially common situation is for a social inferior, such as a youth, to address an elder with the honorific pronoun **čïn/čÿn**, while the elder will use the familiar pronoun **čei/čø**. Another common situation where speakers seek to be polite is with strangers, acquaintances, or their own superiors; in such situations, they use the formal pronoun **čoi/čo**. Alternatively, two social equals, especially friends, will use the informal pronoun **če/čë** when addressing each other. The intimate pronoun **čaio/čeio** is usually only used by close relatives and members of a couple; to use it with anyone else would imply an undue degree of familiarity and would be considered rude. The pejorative pronoun **bal/böl** is only ever used when the speaker is very angry with or hostile towards the addressee, as it is very rude to use it. NB: When addressing a group of people who may have various relationships to the speaker, one should use the plural formal pronoun **ķoi/ķo** (nominative/accusative forms have respectively been given throughout this paragraph).

Care must also be taken when choosing which third-person plural pronoun to use, since there are four to choose from. While the common-gender pronoun **fö/fo** can be used when speaking about any group of people, the masculine pronoun **fe/fë** specifies an all-male group; similarly, the feminine **fei/fø** refers only to all-female groups. The neuter pronoun **fa/fö** is only used when referring to inanimate objects or abstract concepts.

Gomain has no independent possessive pronouns such as "mine"; to express possession, the possessed object is placed in the genitive. Often such a genitive noun (or noun phrase) is fronted for emphasis. A less common option, which is largely limited to the youngest couple of generations of speakers, is to apply the appropriate possessive suffix to **käzač** "thing", so that "mine" could be expressed as **käzačled**. Even less common, and largely limited to fossilized expressions, is the use of the preposition **w** with an accusative object suffix, resulting in expressions such as **wod** to mean "mine". This option was common in Old Gomain and ultimately led to the formation of the modern possessive suffixes (albeit with **l** and a dative object suffix); it is rarely encountered in everyday speech, but it survives in traditional Javite wedding vows (of which part of the groom's vow is given below as example (107); the lack of copulae was common in Old Gomain, when the vows originated), and it occasionally appears in poetry when the meter requires it:

(107) **Zau voileŋkailei is eiš wod.**

zau voileŋ-kai-lei is eiš w-od

NOM.1s love_spouse-PAT.MASC-POSS.3fs and NOM.3fs to-ACC.1s

I am her beloved and she is mine.

Since subject pronouns are always prefixed to the verb, independent forms are only used for focus, or when the prefix is not specific enough, as is common in the second and third persons. A subject pronoun may also be used as a disjunctive, even if it does not refer to the subject of a verb (or if no verb is present due to a copula being omitted for poetic purposes, as is the case in example (108b) below). Also, when a pronoun is one of several subjects, it precedes any non-pronominal subjects, and the verb takes a plural subject prefix in the appropriate person.

(108a) **Zau is Jašuwet rëḍeskoŋ st østi oḍondle ovŕlahi.**

zau is Jašuwet rë-ḍesk-oŋ st øs-ḍi o-ḍon-d-le o-vŕla-hi

NOM.1s and Joshua 1p.EXCL-try-PST in fix-INF ACC-mug-Ø-POSS.2s ACC-passive_love-SUP

Joshua and I tried to fix your favorite mug.

(b) **Zau eimgeilem oi jajauzled.**

zau eim-kei-led oi jajauz-led

NOM.1s lead-AGT.MASC-POSS.1s one soul-POSS.1s

I am the (one) captain of my soul.

Likewise, when a pronoun is one of multiple objects of a preposition, it precedes all other objects, due to prepositions being inflected:

(109) **Dëšëḍ na ja, kam ŕsëkeia ḳödlonoŋ obakai ŵož is obolžokeia.**

dë-šëḍ na ja kam ŕsë-kei-a ḳ-ödlõ-oŋ o-bakai

1s-know NEG why.REL but rob-AGT.MASC-PL 3mfp-threaten-PST ACC-everyone

ŵ-ož is o-bolžo-kei-a

except-ACC.1p and ACC-foreign-AGT.MASC.PL

I don't know why, but the robbers threatened everyone except us and the foreigners.

Object pronouns always follow the verb. Accusative pronouns generally come before dative pronouns, although this order may be switched if one wishes to focus the indirect object.

Verbs with the reflexive suffix do not take direct object pronouns (since the direct object is identical to the subject), unless the reflexive object is indirect. Since genitive reflexives do not exist in Gomain, ambiguity concerning ownership of an object can only be resolved with alternative constructions. Finally, since no independent reflexive forms like "myself" exist, focus on the subject is expressed by using both the independent and prefixed subject pronouns.

Two constructions exist for expressing reciprocal subjects. When there are only two such subjects, the inherent object construction **oi uḍuŋk** "one to the other" is used to mean "each other". In cases where more than two reciprocal subjects are present, **obakai ubakai** "everyone to everyone" is used to mean "one another." Both of these are normally used as direct objects, although they can also be used in other cases, except for the nominative and vocative.

4.5.2 Impersonal pronouns

The singular impersonal pronoun **ö̈l** is used in situations where there is no specific subject or object, and so is translated as "one". It is increasingly being used as a gender-neutral third-person singular pronoun, displacing the traditional usage of **ke** "he".

Similarly, the plural impersonal pronoun ol is used for lack of specific plural subjects or objects, much like "they" in English. However, it is never used in a gender-neutral way, unlike English "they", since mixed- and neuter-gender plural pronouns already exist in Gomain. The genitive suffix forms of these pronouns are used in the same situations as the pronouns they stand for.

4.5.3 Correlatives

The correlatives take whatever case prefix is appropriate for their usage, but they do not agree with their

head nouns in number. Most are nouns, but the time correlatives are adverbs, and some others are adjectives; refer to the table of correlatives for further information. Note that relative pronouns cannot be used as constituents, but must follow a personal or impersonal pronoun, or a regular noun, as the introduction to a relative clause.

Demonstratives (the forms that translate into variations on "this," "that," "these" and "those") can be used as whole constituents and can replace noun phrases. When they so replace a subject noun phrase, the subject pronoun that would be used with the replaced noun phrase is replaced with the equivalent subject prefix, and adjectives that modify them must agree with them in number. "This" is not used to introduce something; instead, the third-person subject pronoun of the same gender and number is prefixed to the verb.

4.5.4 Adjectival anaphora

The most common adjectival anaphor is **mig** "such"; it can be used as a standalone adjective or before a prepositional phrase describing the object that is the basis of comparison.

4.5.5 Verbal anaphora

The irregular verb **nag** "do" is the most common verbal anaphor, and is used for both indefinite and specific actions. It is also used in parallel constructions, where it is followed by **wox** "also". However, unlike English, it is not used to answer questions; instead, the verb is repeated. Idiomatic, non-anaphoric uses of "do" are often not the same in Gomain, as they may or may not use any form of **nag**. They include phrases that represent single English verbs, such as **nag okaipälkei** "testify".

4.6 Preposition use | Eţedlem weiïž

Prepositions may govern any combination of the accusative, dative and instrumental cases. Their different cases governed determine the meaning of each preposition. This table gives the different meanings each preposition has when governing each case:

Case Governed	Dative	Accusative	Instrumental
st	in, among, inside of	into	in favor of, on behalf of
l	from, out of, outside of	off of	beyond, exceeding, far from
n	on, upon, across from	across, over	in exchange for
w	near, on the same side as	to, toward, until	through, during
b	with	instead of, rather than	at, by means of
ŵ	without	except for	against, despite
ben	around	between	about, concerning
mïš	like, according to		for the purpose of
danïst	in front of		before
väţïst	behind		after, since
fegan	above, on top of	onto, to the top of	
vóhein	under, below	to the bottom of	
žamb	beside, next to	along, to one side of	apart from
jörb	for, in honor of		because of
wöst	throughout		

Table 20: Preposition meanings

Certain Gomain idioms differ from their English counterparts in which prepositions they use, if any; some idioms use the dative or instrumental cases instead of a preposition. An example idiom is **w edapalöha** "in one's eyes" (literally "through one's eyes").

4.7 Sentences | Weidarda

4.7.1 Constituent order

The usual word order in Gomain sentences is SVO, though the case system allows for any order desired.

Here is a more detailed sentence organization:

(subject) verb (negation) (adverbs) (direct object) (indirect objects) (instrumental object) (other prepositional phrases)

Figure 8: Basic constituent order

If one wishes to focus the pragmatic topic of the sentence, regardless of its role as subject or object, it is spoken first, retaining any case marker it may have. When the topic is the possessor of a genitive object, the possessed object is named first, retaining its possessive suffix. These constructions are used instead of clefting.

(110)   **Ošabole dëpaloiŋ bei.**

  o-šabo-le   **dë-pal-oiŋ**   **b-ei**

  ACC-husband-POSS.2s 1s-see-PST   with-DAT.3fs

  I saw your <u>husband</u> with her.

(111)   **¿Ošabolei oFyždë ŵëkjaindïl lo ŵëpaloiŋ na?**

  o-šabo-lei   **o-Fyždë**   **ŵë-kjaind-ïl lo**   **ŵë-pal-oiŋ**   **na**

  ACC-husband-POSS.3fs ACC-Tamar 2s-certain-Q   REL 2s-see-PST   NEG

  Are you sure you didn't see <u>Tamar's</u> husband?

VSO order is used to focus the verb, which often appears with the verbal intensifier **jo** in this situation. OSV order is normal for subordinate clauses, and to focus an object, whether direct, indirect or instrumental.

(112)   **¿Jëšöfoŋïl Fyždë kë, ot se jëšöžoŋïl kë?**

  jë-šöf-oŋ-ïl   **Fyždë kë**   **ot**   **se**   **jë-šöž-oŋ-ïl**   **kë**

  3fs-kill_intentionally-PST-Q Tamar ACC.3ms or.EXCL ATTEN 3fs-harm-PST-Q ACC.3ms

  Did Tamar <u>kill</u> him, or did she just hurt him?

Because they act similarly to adverbs, prepositional phrases serving as adjuncts of the verb immediately follow it, as do all adverbs. Like other constituents, they can be focused by placing them at the beginning of the sentence. The standard order of such phrases or adverbs, based on their semantic content, is *time-manner-place*, as it is in German.

(113)   **Gënegloŋ ŕlaš ehäpkaur uzáţok.**

  gë-negl-oŋ   **ŕlaš**   **e-h-äpkaur**   **u-záţok**

  3ms-leave-PST yesterday INST-Ø-hurry DAT-coast

  He left for the coast in a hurry yesterday.

  (Lit: He left yesterday in a hurry for the coast.)

  Cf. German *Gestern er verließ in einer Hast für die Küste.*

4.7.2 Negatives

The most basic and common negation technique is putting **na** immediately after the verb being negated. **Na** is also used to negate certain complementizers, although it precedes them instead of following them, e.g. in **na jo** "not even". If one wishes to negate an adjective or adverb instead, the privative prefix is added to the word to be negated. Negative concord is not part of the standard (Anhrush) dialect, though it is employed in a couple of fringe and rural dialects; the double negative is therefore taken to be a negation of a negation. **Na** can also be used twice in a sentence to mean "neither … nor", as in **luţ na, bulbo na** "neither rain nor snow".

The most-used alternative to **na** is the negative conjunction **iŋŋë** "and not, nor"; it can be used to negate both clauses and whole sentences which follow a negated clause or sentence. **Iŋŋë** eliminates the need to use **na** elsewhere in the clause or sentence it introduces, due to its inherent negative polarity. Certain correlatives also carry a negative meaning and can likewise be used in place of **na** to negate sentences; all of these are in the "None" row of the table of correlatives (Table 14 on page 24), in the section on morphology. These correlatives are much more commonly used than the equivalent constructions of an "any"-type correlative followed by **na** – the Gomain equivalent of English's "not ever" sort of constructions.

4.7.3   Questions

In most polar questions, the interrogative suffix **-ïl** is added to the verb that is being questioned. However, this is not the case when the question is formed with sentence-final tag words; in particular, those words are **krep** "true" or **šai** "yes" for negative sentences, and **lokrep** "false" or **yŋ** "no" for affirmative sentences. In addition, it is common for pitch to rise when speaking the interrogative verb or tag word, as well as at the end of the sentence. When a question is introduced by an interrogative pronoun or adverb, which is always fronted, a resumptive pronoun takes the normal place of the information being questioned, whether that involves the compulsory subject agreement on verbs or an independent object pronoun. Also, these interrogative words eliminate the need for an interrogative suffix in the question in which they occur. They take case prefixes.

(114)   **¿Ojuhol ŵëmoiŋ mëm fum ŵeiŋ w omoiskoion?**

    o-juhol   ŵë-m-oiŋ mëm   fum   ŵ-eiŋ   w o-moiskoion

    ACC-what.Q 2s-buy-PST ACC.3ns when.REL 2s-go:PST to ACC-market

    What did you buy when you went to the market?

When multiple constituents are being questioned, the question words for all of them are fronted, similar to Bulgarian; the order they occur in is invariably *subject-direct object-indirect objects*, and the object question words take whichever case prefix is appropriate. As with other constituent questions, pronouns take the place of object question words.

(115)   **¿Jukai ojuhol ujukai ķëbleisoiŋ mëm fï?**

    jukai o-juhol   u-jukai   ķë-bleis-oiŋ mëm   fï

    who.Q ACC-what.Q DAT-who.Q 3mfp-tell-PST ACC.3ns DAT.3mfp

    Who told what to whom?

4.7.4   Subclauses

One way to form complex sentences is through the use of conjunctions. The most basic of these are **is** "and", **iŋŋë** "and not", **kam** "but", **od** "and/or" and **ot** "or (but not both)". One must be careful when deciding which "or" to use, making sure that the options spoken are all simultaneously possible or not. Conjunctions can join constituents of any length.

Those verbs that can take whole sentences as complements do so by introducing the complement clause with **lo** "which, that". **Lo** is required, unlike its English counterpart.

Relative pronouns, which are different in form from the interrogative pronouns, do not replace their referents, but rather turn them into pronouns, as is the case with interrogatives. Relative clauses cannot stand as whole constituents; instead, they require an introductory noun or verb phrase.

4.7.4.1   Constructions requiring the subjunctive

Several types of dependent clause require their verbs to be in the subjunctive mood:

Purpose clauses give the reason why an action is performed. In Gomain, they are typically introduced by **poi** "so that, in order that" or **virt** "lest". Finite verbs in purpose clauses always appear in the subjunctive, regardless of the tense of the main verb. However, it is also common to use an infinitive in a purpose clause when the subject of the purpose clause is the same as that of the main clause.

(116)   **Doilķ om owoilķäg kei poi škoțți oḑondleg ovŕlahi.**

    d-oilķ om   o-w-oilķ-äg   kei   poi   gë-lünduv-oiḑ-ḑäk zo

    1s-send ACC.INDF ACC-Ø-give-RESULT DAT.3ms so_that 3ms-forgive-FUT-SBJV ACC.1s

    škoț-ḑi   o-ḑon-d-leg   o-vŕla-hi

    break-INF ACC-mug-Ø-POSS.3ms ACC-passive_love-SUP

    I am sending him a gift so that he might forgive me for breaking his favorite mug.

Fear clauses serve as the direct objects of verbs of fearing, stating what action the speaker fears. They are always introduced by the complementizer **lo**. Verbs in fear clauses only appear in the subjunctive if they refer to actions subsequent to the action of the main verb. If the verb in the fear clause refers to an action simultaneous with or prior to the main verb's action, the verb in the fear clause appears in the indicative.

(117) **Dëṭоržu lo ippaķķei gëpaloiḍak zo.**

dë-ṭor-žu   lo ippaķ-kei   gë-pal-oiḍ-ḍäk   zo

1s-fear-PRES.PASS REL guard-AGT.MASC 3ms-see-FUT-SBJV ACC.1s

I am afraid that the guard might see me.

Concessive clauses contrast the action of the main verb with that of the dependent verb or make the action of the main verb seem surprising. Concessive clauses are introduced with either **ïgbai** "although" or **jo ḍiz** "even if". Verbs in concessive clauses only appear in the subjunctive if the main verb is in a future tense; otherwise, they appear in the indicative.

(118) **Ïgbai ŵëšöfoiḍäk zo, dënötkïŋoiḍ na owikündled.**

ïgbai   ŵë-šöf-oiḍ-ḍäk zo   dë-nötkïŋ-oiḍ na   o-w-ikünd-led

though 2s-kill-FUT-SBJV ACC.1s 1s-deny-FUT   NEG ACC-Ø-lord-POSS.1s

Though you might kill me, I will not deny my Lord.

Effort clauses serve as the direct objects of verbs of effort or striving and are introduced by the complementizer **lo**. Their verbs always appear in the subjunctive, as well as the future tense.

(119) **Goihi lo kaikol mëḍendahöḍäk.**

g-oihi   lo   kaikol më-ḍenda-h-öḍ-ḍäk

3ms-contrive REL city   3ns-destroy-Ø-FUT.PASS-SBJV

He is contriving that the city be destroyed.

The verbal use of **jüṭi** "worthy" is treated as a verb of effort in the standard and some other dialects, and it therefore requires a subordinate verb in the future subjunctive. However, this rule does not apply when the subject of the main and subordinate clauses is the same; an infinitive preceded by st is used in such situations instead.

Proviso clauses give the condition on which the main verb's action depends. They are always introduced by the complementizer **ẽi** "on condition that, provided that". As in effort clauses, the verb in a proviso clause always appears in the future and the subjunctive.

(120) **Dëšöfoŋ na kë ẽi gëbleisoiḍäk ozikai ķol mëvïŵŕoŋ.**

dë-šöf-oŋ na kë   ẽi   gë-bleis-oiḍ-ḍäk o-zikai   ķol   më-vïŵŕ-oŋ

1s-kill-PST NEG ACC.3ms provided_that 3ms-tell-FUT-SBJV ACC-nobody what.REL 3ns-happen-PST

I didn't kill him on condition that he tell nobody what happened.

Finally, dependent clauses following an *impersonal construction* which does not feature **ve** or **viŵŕ** as the impersonal verb are always in the subjunctive. Such clauses are always introduced by the complementizer **lo**. The same tense is normally used in both clauses, but if the dependent clause refers to an action prior or subsequent to the time of the impersonal construction, the dependent clause's verb appears in the perfect of the appropriate tense for the time frame of that verb.

(121a) **Mininoiḍ lo gasnokei gëšŕḍḍäk nai ymŕondri.**

min-in-oiḍ   lo gasno-kei   gë-šŕḍ-ḍäk   nai   ymŕondri

need-ADJ-FUT REL speak-AGT.MASC 3ms-know:FUT-SBJV how.REL sing:INF

It will be necessary that the speaker know how to sing.

(b) **Wänžoŋ lo žalkoŋgḍäk om oweiŋglökei ķu.**

wänžë-oŋ   lo   ž-alkoŋ-g-ḍäk   om   o-weiŋglö-kei   ķu

appropriate-PST REL 1p-send:PST-Ø-SBJV ACC.INDF ACC-message-AGT.MASC DAT.2p.FRM

It was right for us to send you all a messenger.

(c) **Mïšpeķ lo dëčohaisïŋgḍäk.**

mïšpeķ lo   dë-čohais-ïŋ-g-ḍäk

seem   REL 1s-deceive-PST.PASS.PRF-Ø-SBJV

It seems that I was deceived.

4.7.4.2   Conditional clauses

When used in compound sentences, the conditional mood expresses a state (given in the apodosis, or "then" clause) whose factuality depends on a certain condition, which is expressed in the protasis of a conditional sentence. By using certain combinations of the indicative, subjunctive, and conditional moods, it is possible to differentiate between a few degrees of the condition's certainty. First, if the condition is either completely factual or certain, both the protasis and apodosis use the indicative, as is appropriate:

(122)   **Ḍiz luṭoiḍ, dečošoiḍ.**

    ḍiz   luṭ-oiḍ   d-eč-oš-oiḍ

    if   rain-FUT 1S-INCH-wet-FUT

    If it rains, I will get wet.

If the condition is less certain, a non-conditional mood (the exact choice depends on the intended meaning) is used in the apodosis; the protasis appears in the subjunctive, and the verbs of both clauses use the appropriate tenses. Example (92) demonstrates this rule, and therefore it is reproduced below as example (123):

(123)   **Kam ḍiz mëväk am jau, fĕköĺešöwof na mëm.**

    kam ḍiz më-v-äk   am jau fĕ-köĺešö-w-of   na   mëm

    but   if   3ns-be-SBJV of   god 2p-overthrow-Ø-POT NEG ACC.3ns

    But if it is of God, you cannot overthrow it.

If the condition is contrafactual, the subjunctive is used in the protasis, and the conditional is used in the apodosis. Each verb in the sentence uses the tense that reflects the time of the condition or its (unreal) consequence: if the condition or consequence existed (or would have existed) in the past, the simple past tense is used for the condition (not the past perfect, as in English), and so forth.

(124)   **Ḍiz jau gëmosoŋgḍäk ošĕḍweiŋ st rüvḍi, gailḳŕŋom oma ogarÿŋa ru.**

    ḍiz jau gë-mos-oŋ-g-ḍäk   o-šĕḍweiŋ st rüv-ḍi g-ailḳŕŋ-om   om-a

    if   god 3ms-want-PST-Ø-SBJV acc-human in fly-INF 3ms-give:PST-COND ACC.INDF-PL

    o-garÿŋ-a   ru

    ACC-wing-PL DAT.1p.INCL

    If God had wanted man to fly, He would have given us wings.

The only exception to the above rule is when the apodosis would use the potential mood if it were independent, as opposed to the indicative or some other mood. In this case, the hypothetical mood is substituted for the conditional/potential and effectively communicates the meaning of both moods at once.

(125)   **Ŵĕḳŕkoiḍob na ošoiŋ oḍedē ḍiz ŵĕḍeskoiḍäk.**

    ŵĕ-ḳŕk-oiḍ-ob   na o-šoiŋ o-ḍedē   ḍiz ŵĕ-ḍesk-oiḍ-ḍäk

    2s-move-FUT-HYP NEG ACC-that ACC-rock if   2s-try-FUT-SBJV

    You couldn't move that rock if you tried.

When an imperative depends on a condition, the indicative is used in the protasis if the condition is likely; if it isn't likely, the subjunctive is used instead.

(126)   **Ḍiz ŵĕminoiḍäk oṭarḳled, tololeit zo.**

    ḍiz ŵĕ-min-oiḍ-ḍäk o-ṭarḳ-led   tolo-leit   zo

    if   2s-need-FUT-SBJV ACC-help-POSS.1s call-IMP.SG.INFML ACC.1s

    If you should need my help (but you probably won't), call me.

This is not the case when a question depends on a condition. In such sentences, the subjunctive must be used in the protasis, although it makes no judgment on the condition's likelihood.

(127)   **Ḍiz Îoiperöḍäk na, ¿juja Îafu w owyṭeŋ?**

    ḍiz Î-oiper-öḍ-ḍäk   na juja Î-afu   w o-w-yṭeŋ

    if   2s.FRM-honor-FUT.PASS-SBJV NEG why.Q 2s.FRM-go to ACC-Ø-dinner

    If you're not being honored, why are you going to the dinner?

If the protasis is omitted, as it can be, the conditional must be used in the apodosis. Verbs in this situation take the tense suffix appropriate for the timeframe of the action.

(128)   **Dëtössoŋom na ošail oglöẋa.**

dë-tös-oŋ-om   na   o-šail   o-glöẋa
1s-wear-PST-COND NEG ACC-those_things ACC-pants

I wouldn't have worn those pants (if I had known the dress code beforehand).

The conditional cannot be used as a genteelism, which relies on the subjunctive (or the related formal imperative). In a logical "if/then" sentence, the indicative is used, as the sentence expresses no doubt. Lastly, as has been mentioned before, when the main clause is in the past tense, the future tense is used for later (but still past) events, not the conditional.

4.7.5   Sentential arguments

When a sentence is transformed into an argument of another sentence, it always becomes a noun phrase, and its own arguments are transformed based on the verb's transitivity. In the simplest case, that of an intransitive sentence, the subject simply becomes the possessor of the nominalized verb: compare **Kairšačau gëčaķŕŋ** "Gabriel died" with **čakedleg Kairšačau** "Gabriel's death". When the verb to be nominalized is transitive, its subject appears in the instrumental, while its object appears in the analytic possessive, one of its few remaining productive uses:

(129a)   **Sïnčaha ķëḍendahoŋ okaikol.**

sïnča-ha   ķë-ḍenda-h-oŋ   o-kaikol
soldier-PL 3mfp-destroy-Ø-PST ACC-city

The soldiers destroyed the city.

(b)   **ḍendet am kaikol esïnčaha**

ḍenda-et   am kaikol e-sïnča-ha
destroy-NMLZ of   city   INST-soldier-PL

the soldiers' destruction of the city

The above pattern continues for ditransitive sentences, with the indirect object remaining in the dative:

(130a)   **Kairšačau gailķŕŋ om owoilķäg uwAiet.**

Kairšačau g-ailķŕŋ   om   o-w-oilķ-äg   u-w-Aiet
Gabriel   3ms-give:PST ACC:INDF ACC-Ø-give-NMLZ.RESULT DAT-Ø-Eve

Gabriel gave Eve a gift.

(b)   **oilktau am oilķäg uwAiet eKairšačau**

oilktau   am oilķ-äg   u-w-Aiet   e-Kairšačau
give:GER of   give-NMLZ.RESULT DAT-Ø-Eve INST-Gabriel

Gabriel's giving of a gift to Eve

5 Special lexical domains | Bačona ënŵoina

5.1 Mathematics | Näkaduč

5.1.1 Mathematical operations

Written mathematics in Gomain uses prefix notation: the operators are written first. This notation mimics the spoken form of equations; therefore, the first of the example operations in the following paragraph would be romanized as + 2 1 = 3. Grouping symbols are not used, since expressions can be parsed unambiguously without them.

Equations are spoken using the verb forms of the respective operations. What English represents with "equals" or "is/are", Gomain represents with "becomes". Thus addition/subtraction equations follow the form "add two to one; it becomes three" (**amoleit üŋ w oi; mëveč ŕ**). Similarly, multiplication/division equations are spoken like "multiply four with two; it becomes eight" (**ganoleit au b üŋ; mëveč šau**). For exponents, the derived verb **ekbamïn** is used, resulting in spoken equations such as **ekbamïndleit fai w ŕ; mëveč röwo fai** ("raise five to the third power; it becomes 125"). In more complicated equations, the above verbs are nominalized and have the genitive suffix **-lŕ** added to them; in such expressions, the copula **ve** is used. Variables are represented with letters, as they are on Earth, with the key difference that the first variable introduced is always **ëxolt**, with all additional variables assigned the previous letter in the alphabet (i.e. the second variable is **ëŋoi**, the third is **mek**, etc.).

Taken together, the above practices lead to equations being expressed similarly to the following (which is the Gomain version of the distance formula):

(131) ɔ ⊙ ∽ �ァ Ⓖ ⁄ ℈−∨ ℈−ǀ ∨ Ⓖ ⁄ ℏ−∨ ℏ−ǀ ∨ ∨

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

Ķäxet mëve vämbamïndlŕ ammäglŕ bamïndlŕ dlïʒlŕ ëxolt üʒ is ëxolt oiš, is üŋ; is bamïndlŕ dlïʒlŕ ëŋoi üʒ is ëŋoi oiš, is üŋ; is üŋ.

ķäxet	**mëve**	**vämbamïndlŕ**	**ammäglŕ**	**bamïndlŕ**	**dlïʒlŕ**	**ëxolt**	**üʒ**	**is**	**ëxolt**	**oiš**	**is**	**üŋ**
distance	is	root-of	sum-of	power-of	difference-of	x	second	and	x	first	and	two

is	**bamïndlŕ**	**dlïʒlŕ**	**ëŋoi**	**üʒ**	**is**	**ëŋoi**	**oiš**	**is**	**üŋ**	**is**	**üŋ**
and	power-of	difference-of	y	second	and	y	first	and	two	and	two

The distance is the root of the sum of the exponentiation of the difference of x_2 and x_1 by two, and the exponentiation of the difference of y_2 and y_1 by two, by two.

5.1.2 Geometry

Following conventions that have become commonplace across Askath, angles in Gomain are measured in a hierarchy of four different sizes of **fÿzgör** "degree" as follows:

Level of hierarchy	Unit term	# in next largest unit	# in circle (decimal)	# in circle (duodecimal)
First	fÿzgör oiš	-	288	200
Second	fÿzgör üʒ	72	20,736	1,0000
Third	fÿzgör ŕš	72	1,492,992	60,0000
Fourth	fÿzgör auš	72	107,495,424	300,0000

Table 21: Divisions of the circle in Gomain

As the above table demonstrates, the different sizes of degree are distinguished by their respective ordinal numbers, which are often used as standalone nouns in discourses where they are understood to refer to angles.

Regular polytopes follow a naming convention that mirrors their Schläfli symbols: after a root which identifies the number of dimensions in which the polytope exists comes the number of edges in each of its faces, followed by **-be-** "at" and the number of faces that meet at each of its vertices, followed by **-be-** and the number of cells that meet at each edge, continuing recursively as the dimension of the polytope requires. The most commonly-used roots employed in this naming system are **iŋk** "side" for polygons, **stauŋ** "front" for polyhedra, and **ynhai** "space" for 4-dimensional polytopes. Consider the examples in the following table:

Polytope	Schläfli symbol	Gomain	Root	p	q	r
Triangle	{3}	iŋkŕ		ŕ		
Pentagon	{5}	imfai	iŋk	fai		
Hexagon	{6}	iŋkÿr		ÿr		
Tetrahedron	{3,3}	stauŋŕber		ŕ	ŕ	
Octahedron	{3,4}	stauŋŕbau		ŕ	au	
Dodecahedron	{5,3}	stauŋkfaiber	stauŋ	fai	ŕ	
Icosahedron	{3,5}	stauŋŕbefai		ŕ	fai	
Pentatope	{3,3,3}	ynhaiŕberber		ŕ	ŕ	ŕ
Tesseract	{4,3,3}	ynhaiauberber		au	ŕ	ŕ
Octaplex	{3,4,3}	ynhaiŕbauber	ynhai	ŕ	au	ŕ
Hexadecachoron	{3,3,4}	ynhaiŕberbau		ŕ	ŕ	au

Table 22: Terms for selected polytopes

These examples also demonstrate that polytope terms are subject to the same sandhi rules as other compounds, as detailed in section 3.8.4; for instance, **iŋk-fai** becomes **imfai** due to these rules. Note that the terms for "square" and "cube" do not follow this naming system and so have been omitted from the table. Their etymologies are uncertain; they are **oistan** and **ruwíste**, respectively.

In addition to this naming system, polytope names can also be modified using a number of passive participles which are used with meanings specific to geometry. With polygons, the most commonly-used such word is **küttŕmen** "balanced", which here takes on the meaning of "isoceles" or "bilaterally-symmetric". For polyhedra, five participles are seen most often: **simen** "cut/truncated", **rolgomen** "turned/rectified", **eḳeŋwaden** "expanded/cantellated", **sirolgomen** "cantitruncated", and **üŋkrolgomen** "snub". Consider the terms given in example (129):

(132a)   **ruwíste rolgomen** "rectified cube" = "cuboctahedron"
(b)   **ruwíste eḳeŋwaden** "cantellated cube" = "rhombicuboctahedron"
(c)   **ruwíste üŋkrolgomen** "snub cube"

5.2   Kinship terms | Bačondlem ëdïŋgjøt

Tracing lines of ancestry is important to Anhrushites, and so Gomain has a wide array of kinship terms and derivational affixes modifying them. The most important grouping of relatives is the **Îyzgj** or clan, which consists of multiple **kolomha** or families. The basic terms are as follows:

Generation		First degree	English	Second degree	English
Third before		rodraud	great-grandfather	rodraiv/rodroiv	great-great-uncle (older/younger)
Second before		raud	grandfather	draiv/droiv	great-uncle (older/younger)
First before		aud/eiv	father/mother	taiv/toiv	uncle (older/younger)
Same	Older	ḍaž/eišaž	older brother/sister	ŕdz/ŕʒ	older cousin (parallel/cross)
	Younger	ḍüž/eišüž	younger brother/sister	ŕüdz/ŕüʒ	younger cousin
First after		šïv	son	erza	nephew
Second after		ʒïv	grandson	lerza	great-nephew
Third after		rodʒïv	great-grandson	rodlerza	great-great-nephew
By marriage					
First before		audʒab	father-in-law		
Same		šabo /zimbo	husband/wife	dažžab	brother-in-law
First after		šapšïv	son-in-law		

Table 23: Basic kinship terms

Note that, in the above table, the "older/younger" comment means that that particular (great-)uncle is older or younger than the ancestor whose brother he is, paralleling the distinction between older and younger siblings in one's own generation.

There are also several terms for tertiary kin, formed by compounding:

Cousin's son	šivŕdz
Cousin's husband	šabŕdz
Child's father-in-law	aužapšiv
Child's brother-in-law	dažžapšiv
Sibling's spouse's son	ḍaššabdaž
Sibling's father-in-law	aužabdaž
Sibling's cousin's husband	šaberza
Parent's brother-in-law	šaptaiv
Spouse's uncle	taiššab
Spouse's sister's husband	šaḍḍažžab
Spouse's nephew	erzašab

Table 24: Terms for certain tertiary kin

Any of these terms that is not already feminine by default (i.e. the majority) can be feminized by prefixing **eis-**, as with all other nouns; thus one's aunt is called **eistaiv**, an older female parallel cousin is **eisŕdz**, etc. When this prefix precedes the generational prefix **rod-**, discussed below, the resulting **-sr-** cluster simplifies to **r̂: eir̂odǯïv** 'great-granddaughter', **eir̂odroiv** 'great-great-aunt who is younger than one's great-grandfather'.

Aside from the independent terms listed above, in-laws can be named by adding the suffix **-ölk**, although this is generally not done beyond one's **ŕdzölka** or spouses of once-removed relatives (those in either the immediately previous or next generations) except by pedants. As such, one may speak of one's **taivölk** or **eivölk** but not one's **rodraivölk**. In-laws of more distant relations are instead named with the following noun **ešaból**, "by marriage".

Relatives obtained through remarriage are named with the suffix **-už**, regardless of the degree of kinship: **eivuž** "stepmother"; **eiššivuž** "stepdaughter". For siblings or cousins who are only related through one ancestor rather than two, the suffix **-ÿč** is added: **ḍažÿč** "half-brother".

Distinction between paternal and maternal relatives is achieved with the respective prefixes **au-** and **ei-**: **auraud** "father's father"; **eieistaiv** "mother's sister".

Relatives more than two generations distant in either direction are named with the prefix **rod-**, which always appears closest to the root: **eir̂odǯïv** "great-granddaughter"; **aueir̂odraud** "paternal great-grandmother". In practice, this prefix can only be duplicated up to three times; beyond that, generations are numbered: **eiraud faiš** "maternal great-great-great-great-great-grandfather".

The words for cousins presented above are, in fact, compounds of a numeral and the true roots for cousins, **-dz** "parallel cousin" and **-ʒ** "cross-cousin". The numeral chosen depends on how many blood relationships separate the subject and their cousin; fraternal relationships are counted in this reckoning. This method of reckoning consanguinity results in first cousins being assigned the numeral **ŕ** "three", second cousins being assigned **fai** "five", etc. In other words, the numeral assigned to cousin degree *n* is equal to *2n+1*. Thus an older second parallel cousin (i.e. a grandchild of one's grandparent's same-sex sibling) is called **faidz**, a younger third cross-cousin is called **arüʒ**, and so forth. This system of compounding is infinitely extendible in theory, though it is rarely applied outside of one's **kolomh**, and even then, references to fourth cousins and beyond are extremely hard to find.

Cousins outside of one's own generation are named through compounding, as follows. For cousins in previous generations, the relationship to one's same-generation ancestor is followed by the term for that ancestor, so that one's father's parallel cousin (who is one's first cousin once removed) is called **ŕdzaud**, one's grandmother's cross-cousin (a first cousin twice removed) is called **ŕʒeir̂aud**, and so forth. The cousin term therefore always comes first in these compounds. The reverse is true for cousins in later generations than one's own, due to them being descended from one's cousins; so a second cross-cousin's son (a second cousin once removed) is a **šïffaiʒ**, a first parallel cousin's grandson (a different type of first cousin twice removed) is a **ǯivŕdz**, etc. Neither ancestors nor descendants

of older and younger cousins are distinguished; they all use only the terms for older cousins, as shown in this paragraph.

It is common practice to only apply a maximum of three affixes to the basic terms, not counting reduplications of **rod-** or compound terms. Thus a word such as **aueistaivÿč** "paternal half-aunt" is at the limit of acceptability; something like ***eisŕǯeiřodrodrauduǯölk** (which, if it were grammatical, would mean "maternal first half-cross-cousin-in-law four times removed") would be both unacceptable and ridiculous. As such, there are limits on how far the Gomain kinship system can be extended, although the compounding system sets those limits quite far out. Neither independent nor derived terms for some relations exist, in which case it is common to apply the diminutive suffix to express these more distant relations, or to simply refer to the relative as a **kaiflyzgj** or **einiflyzgj** "clansman/clanswoman".

5.3   Time and the calendar | Funïm is peḳar

5.3.1   The day

The Anhrushite day is divided into 24 hours; on equinoxes, then, there are 12 day hours and 12 night hours. Traditionally, the day is considered to begin at dawn; however, since it has been recognized that the time from one sunrise to the next is not fixed, the official beginning of each day has been set to the approximate time of sunrise on the equinoxes, which equates to about 6:00 AM. People typically count the absolute number of hours from this point when expressing the time:

(133a)   **¿Jujus owäŋkraha ŵёkaǯ?** "What time is it?" (lit. "How many hours do you have?")
(b)   **Dёkaǯ oseiŋŕё.** "It's sunrise."
(c)   **Dёkaǯ owäŋkraha zi.** "It's zero hour." [6:00 AM]
(d)   **Dёkaǯ owäŋkra oi.** "It's one o'clock." [7:00 AM]
(e)   **Dёkaǯ owäŋkraha jul.** "It's nine o'clock." [3:00 PM]

To use smaller numbers, time can also be counted from noon, in which case the number of hours is followed by **larenin**, the adjectival form of "noon". Night hours can be similarly counted relative to sunset (actually twelve hours after standard sunrise, or 6:00 PM), with the following adjective **jiŵaiin**. The adjective **seiŋŕein** can be used with times based on sunrise in situations where it is necessary to disambiguate such times from others: **äŋkraha jul seiŋŕein** "nine o'clock after sunrise".

For more precise times, one can say the number of **ǯoia** or minutes, of which there are 72 to the hour. It is also common to use fairly simple fractions of hours – up to a sixth – instead of minutes. For even greater precision, one can specify the exact **aunё**, or second, of which there are 72 per minute. In speech, it is common to omit the units entirely; the order in which they are spoken is invariably hour-minute-second:

(134a)   **üŋ is üŋwo ÿr is ŕwo** "two hours, thirty minutes and 36 seconds" [8:25:30 AM]
(b)   **fai is zi is üŋwo jiŵaiin** "five hours and 24 seconds at night" [11:00:20 PM]
(c)   **šau is auč** "eight hours and a quarter" [2:15 PM]
(d)   **šau ŵ uwauč** "eight hours less a quarter" [1:45 PM]
(e)   **šau is üŋk** "eight hours and a half" [2:30 PM]
(f)   **ŕ is la larenin** "three hours and 12 minutes in the afternoon" [3:10 PM]
(g)   **ŕ ŵ la larenin** "three hours less 12 minutes in the afternoon" [2:50 PM]
(h)   **üŋ is faiwo larenin** "two hours and 60 minutes in the afternoon" [2:50 PM]

The standard and oft-used method for abbreviating time expressions mirrors their verbal shortening. Instead of **is**, however, the semicolon is used to separate the numbers of hours, minutes, and seconds. Also, after the full time number, the abbreviations **Sn**, **Ln** and **Jn** are used for **seiŋŕein**, **larenin** and **jiŵaiin**, respectively. Thus the first of the above examples would be written ⋁∧⋁Ɛ∧◖◖° ⤳ **2;26;30 Sn**, while the last would be ⋁∧ꙅ° ꙅ **2;50 Ln**, taking the difference between decimal and duodecimal into account.

5.3.2   The week

Before this time, one may specify the day of the week. The Anhrushite week contains seven days, which have the following names:

räŋkolomh "family day"

räŋxeiŋ "sun day"
räŋgzai "dream day"
räŋgörḍ "moon day"
räŋgwoilš "pay day"
räŋŋoi "buy day"
räŋgjá "Jave day"

It is common for Anhrushites to work five days, with all of **räŋgja** off to attend Javite synagogue services, along with **räŋŋoi** afternoon and **räŋkolomh** morning, respectively to go to markets and spend time with family members. In practice, however, modern Anhrushites go to the store whenever necessary (though **räŋŋoi** afternoon is still the busiest time of the week for markets).

5.3.3   The year

After the weekday and time comes the day of the month, along with the month itself, with the year number at the end. As of this writing, the current year is 3651 ŴA (and will remain so until June 15, 2022), an abbreviation referring to the years since the incorporation of Anhrush City and pronounced as its letters' names: **ŵïn-az**. The year is divided into twelve months; the year begins about one month after the summer solstice, when the desert temperatures have reached their maximum. Here, then, are the month names, together with their lengths and meanings.

Month Name	Meaning	Length	Season
Ḳoboḍaš	heat-falling	36	ḍaršu
Einǯë	soft	35	
Berraššant	fall-beginning	36	Autumn čant
Ančant	fall-planting	35	
Mudzin	stormy	36	
Ḳaiau	god-month	35	Winter ḍiŋgu
Ḳaranr̂üš	Anhrush-month	35	
Zaikarḍau	electing	35	
Ekauandräŋ	day-lengthening	36	Spring arrauf
Ḳarbjëg	competing-month	36	
Aŋkarrauf	spring-planting	35	
Oiwoiüs	great sacrifice	37	Summer

Table 25: Months of the year

One year on Askath contains 427 days in this calendar, although the actual tropical year is slightly shorter. Every four years, except those divisible by 32, a day is removed from **Berraššant** to keep the calendar in line with the tropical year. For further accuracy, this day is also removed in years divisible by 576. Even so, the year is about 7.5 seconds too long, although this discrepancy is so small that it will take many millennia before an additional correction is needed. Several of the month names are descriptive of the weather in Anhrush-province during those months; others are named for important events that occur then.

5.3.4   Additional expressions

Descriptions of age use the verb **paloi** "see" in the perfect where English uses "be":

(135a)   **¿Jujus oŵöka ŵëpalauž?** "How old are you?"
(b)   **Dëpalauž oŵöka lašau.** "I'm 20 years old."
(c)   **Dëpalauḍ oŵöka lajul n ujaräŋ uskaǯ.** "I'll be 21 next Sunday."
(d)   **Rëpalauŋ oŵöka lahŕ sur.** "We were 15 then."

The duration since something is expressed with **nag** "do" used impersonally:

(136)   **räŋa üŋ nauŋ** "two days ago"

5.4   Weather | Žuḍaiš

Talking about the current weather involves the impersonal use of the verb **afu** "go" as an idiomatic copula. It can also be used of past or expected future weather when the appropriate tense is used. Similarly, the verb **čoiŋ** "make" can be used impersonally to discuss what the weather is becoming. Weather adjectives following these verbs are always in the nominative case.

(137a)   **Vïntaitarüŋkei gëpraiķweiŋ lo aḍ seiŋin žolaķ, kam afu ŕhonin.**
          announce-new-AGT.MASC 3ms-say.PST REL go.FUT sun-ADJ today but go cloud-ADJ
          The news announcer said it would be sunny today, but it's cloudy.

(b)   **Juja ŵëvodli lo afu ŕhonin? Čoiķ seiŋin sëfluwogdi.**
          why.Q 2s-care REL go cloud-ADJ make.FUT sun-ADJ soon-at-ADV
          Why do you care that it's cloudy? It will get sunny soon enough.

Certain verbs also relate to the weather, such as **luţ** "rain". Such verbs are also always used impersonally: **luţ** thus most simply means "it's raining".

As with any other adjectives, temperature words are used as verbs when they are attributed to anything but the weather, when they are bound by the above rules.

(138)   **Rašiḍäk rïŋ; ŵëḍig is vainë mëḍaš.**
          come-IMP.SG.FRM here 2s-cold and fire 3ns-hot
          Please, come here; you're cold and the fire is hot.

5.5   Color terms | Bačondlŕ amaha

The following chart illustrates the full set of Gomain color terms:
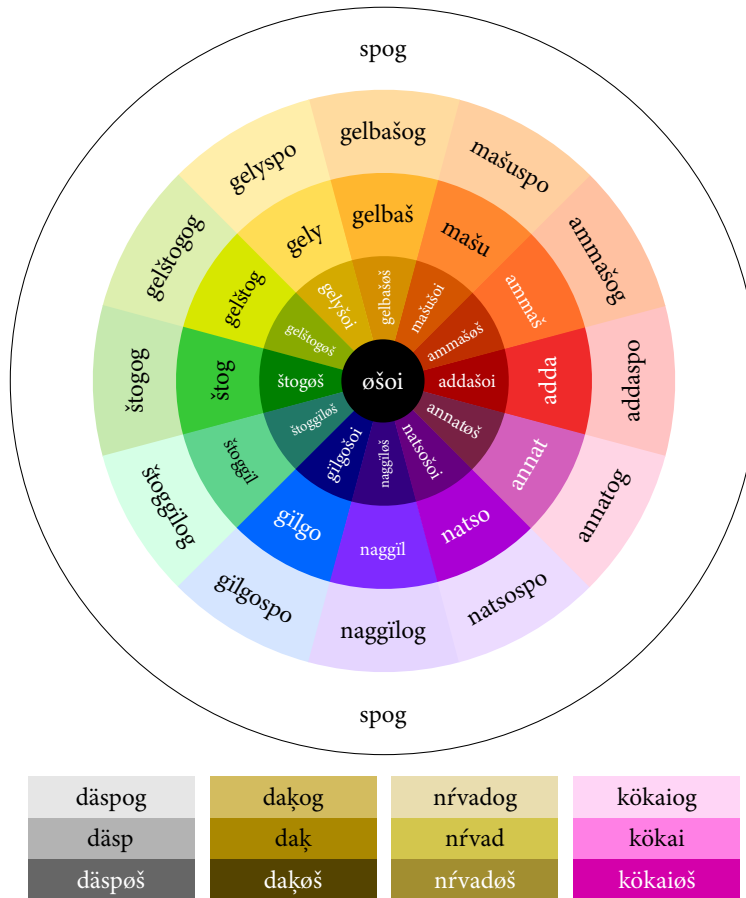
Figure 9: Gomain color terms

Of these terms, twelve are basic: **adda** 'red', **mašu** 'orange', **gely** 'yellow', **štog** 'green', **gïlgo** 'blue', **natso** 'purple', **kökai** 'pink', **nŕvad** 'tan', **daḳ** 'brown', **däsp** 'grey', **spog** 'white', and **øšoi** 'black'. The terms for tertiary colors are compounds of the primary and secondary color terms, using only the first syllables of each.

Each of these color terms, except for **spog** and **øšoi**, can be modified by adding either the beginning or end of those two terms as a suffix indicating bright and dark shades. Whether the beginning or end of **spog/øšoi** is used depends on whether the color term ends in a vowel or consonant. When it ends in a vowel, the **spo** of **spog** and the **šoi** of **øšoi** are suffixed; meanwhile, when the color term ends in a consonant, the **og** of **spog** and the **øš** of **øšoi** are added. Thus, the terms for 'light green' and 'dark green' are respectively **štogog** and **štogøš**, while the terms for 'light blue' and 'dark blue' are respectively **gïlgospo** and **gïlgošoi**.

As with any adjectives, color terms can both be attributive and stand as predicates:

(139)   **Bakai ḳëšëḍ lo zörvaš mëgely st unoiŋ udešpei.**
        everyone 3mfp-know REL sand 3ns-yellow in DAT-this DAT-desert
        Everyone knows that sand is yellow in this desert.

(140)   **¿Um ŵoig gely? Dëgloikoiḍom na mëm ḍiz dëväk čë.**
        NOM.INDF beverage yellow 1s-drink.FUT-COND neg ACC.3ns if 1s-be:SBJV ACC.2S.INFML
        A yellow drink? I wouldn't drink it if I were you.

Also like other adjectives, color terms can be turned into substantives using agentive suffixes: **addakei** 'red man', **øšoiki** 'black thing'. Such substantives then denote membership in a class of objects of that color.

5.6   Conventional expressions | Praiḳwäga kjadlaua

While the following expressions are quite standardized, some slight innovation is permissible. When a second-person pronoun is part of an expression, these examples use the formal one, which is normal for situations where two people have recently met; the only exception is in an initial greeting, where the honorific is invariably used. As a general rule, it is also used when speaking to people in a formal or ritual setting, as well as to superiors. Similarly, the humble and familiar pronouns are more common in casual or relaxed settings and among friends. Conversion to the pejorative and intimate pronouns is straightforward.

With strangers and groups, it is common to wish the addressee(s) a good day when greeting them, optionally substituting the time of day as appropriate. This greeting is then repeated by the addressee. When receiving guests, a host will greet them with **rašnoikti** "welcome", while the guest will reply with one of the below expressions.

(141)   **Räŋ oiẋ. / Kroiš oiẋ. / Wolëran oiẋ. / Yṭüŋ oiẋ. Räŋŵok oiẋ.**
        day good / morning good / afternoon good / evening good
        Good day. / Good morning. / Good afternoon. / Good evening. Happy birthday.

Between friends, social equals, and family members, a simple **pal** "hello" is often all that is used, but the following phrases are also common. As these are phatic expressions, the answers are predictable: the addressee is always doing well. The last of these expressions is the only one in which a unique answer is typically offered, and is rarely used except by friends and family members.

(142)   **¿Juna raši ču? / ¿Juna ŵënag? / ¿Juhol mëtarüŋ?**
        how.Q come DAT.2S.FRM / how.Q 2S.INFML-do / what.Q 3ns-new_time
        How's it going? / How do you do? / What's new?

When meeting someone for the first time, the choice of greeting is dictated by relative social status. Among equals, the following sequences of greeting and reply are common:

(143a) **Dëtoloven _____. / Is zau _____.**
        1s-call-REFL _____ / and NOM.1s _____
        My name is _____. / And mine is _____.

(b)   **Girkin gondoḍi čo. / Jo girkin.**
        pleasant meet-INF ACC.2S.FRM / EMPH pleasant
        Pleased to meet you. / Quite pleased.

When meeting a superior, one of the following greetings is used:

(144)   **St ehümble. / ¿Ojuhol dënaḍ mëm mïša?**
for_behalf INST-serve-POSS.2s / ACC-what.Q 1s-do.FUT ACC.3ms for_purpose-INST.2s
At your service. / What can I do for you?

When parting, each party will use one of the following phrases, which are presented starting from the most formal option. The reduced form **bažuḍ**, from **ŵёbalsužuḍäk**, is still considered very informal among older speakers, but has gained acceptance among younger members of society even in formal settings. Currently, however, youths avoid using the reduced form with their elders.

(145)   **Ŵёbalsužuḍäk. / Wo žёdÿmpaloiḍ. / Ḳafu. / Jahav.**
2s-bless-PRES.PASS-SBJV / until 1p.INCL-see_again-FUT / goodbye_FRM / goodbye_INFML
Be blessed. Until next time. Farewell. Goodbye.

Other expressions worth knowing include the following:

Šai. / Yŋ. / Veilk. / Wo na.
Yes. / No. / Perhaps. / None of your business.

Egirket. / Dёḍøx čo. / Ḍøxled. / Lünduvḍäk zo. / Dёfroi.
Please. / Thank you. / My thanks. / Pardon me. / I'm sorry.

5.7   Interjections | Benainambeta

In addition to a variety of hard-to-translate expressions of emotion, Gomain interjections also include particles with a pragmatic function – that is, they help speakers manage the conversation. The English equivalents that follow are illustrative rather than authoritative, as many of these particles have no clear-cut translation.

Ĺuv "hey, excuse me" is commonly used to request to join a conversation. As such, it commonly prefaces an interruption, asks for the floor, or seeks to attract attention from outside the group of interlocutors.

(146)   **Ĺuv, ¿dёpaukauoŋïl ḳo praiḳweiḍi: "bjüḍjï ibeiseza"?**
INTERJ 1s-hear:PST-Q ACC.2p.FRM say-INF llama-PL dance-PTCP.PRES-PL
Excuse me, did I hear you say, "dancing llamas"?

Av "anyway, so" asserts control over the topic of conversation. It therefore is used to change subjects, resume an earlier topic, end digressions, and challenge the relevance of an utterance.

(147)   **"Is šoiŋ mёve nai dёveko um vaižumglokei."**
          "Av, ¿ujuhol zaikalgjø gёgasnoŋ meim b enablïmet?"
and that 3ns-be how.REL 1s-become.PST INDF alcoholic /
INTERJ DAT-what.Q senator 3ms-speak-PST DAT-3ns at INST-debate-NMLZ
"And that's how I became an alcoholic." "So, what did the senator talk about at the debate?"

Ḳi "eh, huh, then" is one of a few different means of ending one's turn. In particular, it implies or seeks an affirmative/positive response from the listener.

(148)   **Dёkuwaidrã lo žёpreššau, ¿ḳi?**
1s-understand REL 1p.INCL-agree-PRES.PERF INTERJ
I take it we're agreed, then?

Ŕŋ "is it, okay, huh" is another turn-ending device. Unlike **ḳi**, however, **ŕŋ** implies or seeks agreement on a negative proposition. It may also be used to express doubt in an assertion and challenge the listener to defend it, or to request a clarification.

(149)   **Ŵёdarúd na sur lo feiŋgale mёtraŋkof zu, ¿ŕŋ?**
2s.INFML-think NEG then REL car-POSS.2s 3ns-lose-POT DAT.1s INTERJ
Then you don't think your car can lose to me, huh?

** R̂ŕ** "um, er" is a common gap-filling expression, and so serves to hold the floor, especially while one attempts to repair one's turn. It may also be used to mark dispreferred responses.

(150)   **Av, r̂ŕ, ŵëpraiḳweiŋ lo, r̂ŕ, ŵøffõ na unoiŋ uräŋŋoi... ¿Vøfîl sur, r̂ŕ, lo ŵëšümbožuwonh, r̂ŕ, leŋǯi bed?**

INTERJ um 2S.INFML-say-PST REL um 2S.INFML-busy NEG DAT-this DAT-saturday / be.POT-Q then um REL
2S.INFML-interest-PRES.PASS-Ø-DUB um eat_out:INF with-DAT.1S

So, uh, you said you're, uh, not busy this Saturday... Is it possible then, uh, that you might be interested in, uh, dining out with me?

Ödu "okay, well then" opens a new conversational turn while acknowledging or responding to the previous one. In this role, it often signals agreement, resumes an earlier topic after an interruption, and prefaces a correction or a response thereto. It may also be used to recover from brief pauses or embarrassing turns.

(151)   **"Šoiŋ mëvisauḍ zifu."**
        "Ödu, ¿ojuhol ŵënauŋom ëltoimdi mëm?"
        that 3NS-succeed-FUT.PERF never
        INTERJ ACC-what.Q 2S.INFML-do:PST-COND different-ADV ACC-3NS
        "That was never going to work."
        "Okay, then, what would you have done differently?"

Uja "okay, fine" proves the speaker is paying attention. It is, by far, the most common backchannel response, used when one is not the dominant speaker in a conversation. Unlike the English equivalents given, **uja** does not imply agreement, merely understanding. **Šai** "yes" is also often used in the same way.

(152)   **"Av, ŵënaḍ onoiŋ:" "Uja..." "Ŵëŵöxauanoiḍ ojuḳamgjøle..." "Uja..."**
        INTERJ 2S.INFML-do:FUT ACC-this / INTERJ / 2S.INFML-telephone-FUT ACC-lawyer-POSS.2S / INTERJ
        "So here's what you're going to do:" "Okay..." "You're going to call your lawyer..." "Uh-huh..."

Gomain-speakers employ frequent backchannel responses and expect their conversational partners to do the same, making the importance and significance of their use roughly comparable to *aizuchi* in Japanese. Many of these expressions offer appraisals of what is being said, often with some emotional component. Some common examples are **al** "ahh", **emí** "alas, woe, oh no", **mŕḳ** "argh, how frustrating", **aḳ** "bah, what nonsense, how ridiculous", **dar** "oh my, how unexpected", **örr** "ouch, oh dear", **ÿ** "ugh, how annoying", **aili** "uh-oh, that can't end well", and **mai** "wow, mazal tov". Any of these interjections may also be used to respond to some other stimulus, not necessarily within the same conversation, and potentially not even linguistic in nature, e.g. events.

6 Dialects

While the dialect described in this grammar is the standard form of Gomain and that which is spoken in Anhrush City and its surroundings, as well as by the national government and media, there are plenty of other dialects of the language throughout the Republic. These esoteric dialects have persisted, despite the spread of the standard dialect through media and improved education. Additional dialects have likewise evolved in the former Anhrushite colonies, many showing significant influence from their respective areas' pre-colonial languages. A detailed description of every Gomain dialect is beyond the scope of this grammar; consequently, the descriptions that follow are only brief overviews of the dialects' main differences from Anhrush Gomain. A more thorough treatment of Gomain dialectology is left for future research.

6.1 Zashavian dialects

The following map should prove useful in placing the dialects described in this section:
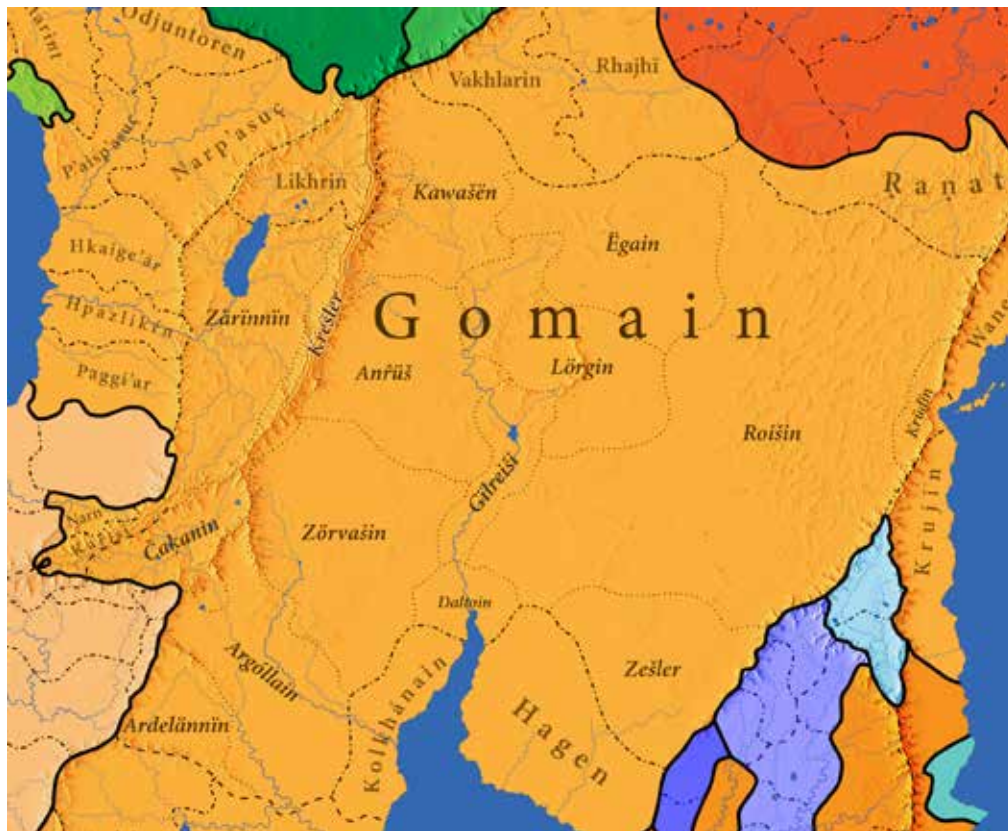
Figure 10: Locations of Zashavian Gomain dialects

6.1.1 Zärïnnïn

Zärïnnïn is spoken in the western highlands. It is one of the oldest surviving dialects of Gomain, and as such, it is among the most phonologically different from the Anhrush dialect.

- Word-initial **ŋ** has been retained (**ŋa** "not")
- **Ö** and **a** have merged into a single vowel, written as **a**
- Unstressed tense vowels are laxed
- The clusters **tj** and **dj** have been retained (**tjaŋŕ** "refuse")
- **E** is pronounced [e] in open syllables
- **Ķ** is pronounced [ç] before front vowels and [x] before back vowels
- The Anhrushite affricates [pf bv kx gɣ] have become [p b k g] instead of [f v x h]
- The medial clusters **rl** and **lr** have been retained
- **Ŕ** is an approximant instead of a trill
- The first vowel of the falling diphthongs is lowered (thus they are [ɑj ɑw ɛj ɔj])

An innovation in Zarinnin is the use of different pronouns in the dative case; these are simply the accusative pronouns with **wë**- affixed at their beginnings (except for the 3rd singular feminine pronoun, which is **weš**).

6.1.2 Krešler

Spoken in the Great Kresh Mountains between the desert and the highlands, Krešler is perhaps the most conservative of all the dialects. Its speakers are often lampooned as hillbillies, and its conservative nature has led to a popular myth that it is actually a form of Late Anhrushite.

- Word-initial **ŋ** has been retained
- **Ö** and **a** have merged into a single vowel
- Unstressed tense vowels are laxed
- The clusters **tj** and **dj** have been retained
- **E** is pronounced [e] in open syllables
- The Anhrushite affricates [pf bv kx gɣ] have become [p b k g] instead of [f v x h]
- The medial clusters **rl** and **lr** have been retained
- The clusters **sj** and **zj** have been retained (**sjandõ** "drunk")
- Nasals are allowed to follow liquids (**fegakerpalmem** "paranoia")
- Word-final **h** has been retained

Like Zärïnnïn, Krešler uses innovated dative pronouns. It also uses **am** as a definite article instead of a genitive preposition, opting instead to use the possessive suffixes.

6.1.3 Lörgin

This central dialect is the most similar to Anhrush, being neither very conservative nor very innovative. As such, many speakers of Anhrush Gomain have no trouble understanding it.

- **Ö** and **a** have merged into a single vowel
- Unstressed tense vowels are laxed
- The clusters **tj** and **dj** have been retained
- **G̣** [ɣ] has been retained between vowels
- **Č** and **ǯ** have merged with **š** and **ž**, respectively
- The medial clusters **rl** and **lr** have been retained

6.1.4 Roišin

Speakers of Roišin, the dialect of the eastern Amanha Desert, are often considered rustics because of their mainly rural lifestyle. It is uncommon in the few cities of the region, where people instead speak Anhrush Gomain.

- **G̣** [ɣ] has been retained between vowels
- **Č** and **ǯ** have merged with **š** and **ž**, respectively
- **H** has been lost
- Final alveolar and velar palatalized stops have further palatalized to postalveolar affricates
- **E** is pronounced [e] in open syllables
- **Ḳ** is pronounced [ç] before front vowels and [x] before back vowels
- The Anhrushite affricates [pf bv kx gɣ] have become [p b k g] instead of [f v x ɣ]

While Anhrush places quantifiers before their head nouns, Roišin places them immediately after the noun. It has thus become more consistently head-initial. Roišin also is one of the dialects that use negative concord.

6.1.5 Krüḍïn

The Krüḍïn dialect is spoken in the central Krüḍïn coast, surrounding the port city of Glïndrač, as well as nearby areas of desert and scrubland. Sandwiched between two sister languages of Gomain, it shows influence from both.

- Word-initial **ŋ** has been retained
- **H** has been lost
- Final alveolar and velar palatalized stops have further palatalized to postalveolar affricates
- **E** is pronounced [e] in open syllables

- **Ḳ** is pronounced [ç] before front vowels and [x] before back vowels
- The Anhrushite affricates [pf bv kx gɣ] have become [p b k g] instead of [f v x ɣ]
- **Ǥ** [ɣ] has been retained
- The diphthongs **ju** and **jü** are falling diphthongs [iw ɪw]

Krüḍïn uses different past-tense suffixes from the other dialects, similar to its neighbors; its suffixes are wholly derived from the Classical Anhrushite aorist endings. Like Roišin, Krüḍïn uses negative concord.

6.1.6   Gïlreiši

Despite the fact that it is spoken in the heavily-populated Gïlrei River valley, Gïlreiši has resisted many of the changes that occurred in Anhrush. In addition, it has retained several features from late Anhrushite.

- **Ǥ** [ɣ] has been retained between vowels
- Word-initial **ŋ** has been retained
- Unstressed tense vowels are laxed
- The clusters **tj** and **dj** have been retained
- **E** is pronounced [e] in open syllables
- The Anhrushite affricates [pf bv kx gɣ] have become [p b k g] instead of [f v x ɣ]
- The medial clusters **rl** and **lr** have been retained
- **Ŕ** is an approximant

Speakers of Gïlreiši are noteworthy for being able to drop the complementizer **lo**, unlike the other dialects.

6.1.7   Daltoin

Daltoin is the dialect of the lower Gïlrei Valley and the city of Dalto. Like neighboring Gïlreiši, Daltoin is a conservative dialect, a point of pride for its speakers.

- **Ǥ** [ɣ] has been retained between vowels
- Word-initial **ŋ** has been retained
- **Ö** and **a** have merged into a single vowel
- The clusters **tj** and **dj** have been retained
- **E** is pronounced [e] in open syllables
- The Anhrushite affricates [pf bv kx gɣ] have become [p b k g] instead of [f v x ɣ]
- **Ŕ** is an approximant
- The first vowel of the falling diphthongs is lowered (thus they are [ɑj ɑw ɛj ɔj])

A distinct feature of Daltoin is its lack of the indefinite article; it therefore has no articles at all.

6.1.8   Ëgain

Inhabitants of the provinces of Yŕana and Wäklar, in the northern plains, speak a dialect known as Ëgain, or Northern. While less different from Anhrush than other dialects, it contains a few innovations, especially in its phonology.

- Unstressed vowels are reduced to schwa
- **Ö** and **a** have merged into a single vowel
- The clusters **tj** and **dj** have been retained
- **H** has been lost
- **Ḳ** is pronounced [ç] before front vowels and [x] before back vowels
- The first vowel of the falling diphthongs is lowered

Ëgain has eliminated the genitive suffixes of the standard language, denoting possession only with am. Like Roišin, it uses negative concord.

6.1.9   Kawašën

Some consider Kawašën a transition zone between Gomain and one of its sister languages, Rhajhī. While it shares some features with that language, it is still fairly similar to standard Gomain.

- The dental and alveolar fricatives have merged to **s** and **z**
- Unstressed vowels are reduced to schwa

- **Ö** and **a** have merged into a single vowel
- **H** has been lost
- **Ķ** is pronounced [ç] before front vowels and [x] before back vowels
- The first vowel of the falling diphthongs is raised (thus they are [æj æw ej uj])
- Stops are unaspirated
- The diphthongs **ju** and **jü** are falling diphthongs [iw ɪw]

In addition to the standard verb subject agreement, Kawašën requires the use of subject pronouns. This is one of the features it shares with Rhajhĩ, in addition to negative concord.

6.1.10   Zörvašin

Spoken in the southwestern Amanha Desert, Zörvašin is somewhat of a transitional area between Anhrush to its north and Argóllain to its south.

- Word-initial **ŋ** has been retained
- **Č** and **ǯ** have merged with **š** and **ž**, respectively
- Final alveolar and velar palatalized stops have further palatalized to postalveolar affricates
- The Anhrushite affricates [pf bv kx] have been retained, while [gɣ] has become [g]
- The medial clusters **rl** and **lr** have been retained
- **Ŕ** is an approximant
- Stops are unaspirated
- The diphthongs **ju** and **jü** are falling diphthongs [iw ɪw]
- Word-final **h** has been retained

Zörvašin inverts the usual time-manner-place order of adjunct noun phrases, instead using place-manner-time order.

6.1.11   Argóllain

Argóllain, spoken in the south of the Gomain-speaking area, is sometimes incorrectly called a creole between Gomain and the Argóllan language that was originally spoken where this dialect is now spoken. This confusion is mainly due to a few similarities it shares with Argóllan, mainly in its syntax.

- Word-initial **ŋ** has been retained
- **Č** and **ǯ** have merged with **š** and **ž**, respectively
- Final alveolar and velar palatalized stops have further palatalized to postalveolar affricates
- **E** is pronounced [e] in open syllables
- The Anhrushite affricates [pf bv kx] have been retained, while [gɣ] has become [g]
- The medial clusters **rl** and **lr** have been retained
- **Ŕ** is an approximant
- Stops are unaspirated

The influence of Argóllan can be seen in this dialect's use of SOV word order in most sentences, as well as in its cliticization of those prepositions of place which begin with a consonant. This latter development came about under the influence of Argóllan's extensive case system.

6.1.12   Čaķanin

The southwestern dialect, Čaķanin, is one of the more innovative dialects. It also contains some holdovers from the time of Classical Anhrushite, including one from the original language of the region.

- The dental and alveolar fricatives have merged to s and z
- Intervocalic consonants are voiced
- Final alveolar and velar palatalized stops have further palatalized to postalveolar affricates
- **E** is pronounced [e] in open syllables
- The Anhrushite affricates [pf bv kx] have been retained, while [gɣ] has become [h]
- The first vowel of the falling diphthongs is raised (thus they are [æj æw ej uj])
- Stops are unaspirated
- The diphthongs ju and jü are falling diphthongs [iw ɪw]

Čaḳanin is most notable for its penultimate stress pattern, inherited from the Chakhani language of millennia ago – a major departure from the standard language and even the other dialects. Also, like Zörvašin, Čaḳanin uses place-manner-time order for adjuncts.

6.1.13 Ardelännïn

The dialect with the fewest speakers, Ardelännïn is widely considered a backwoods, rustic dialect. It shares some features with its neighbor dialects, Argóllain and Chakhanin, and is influenced by the Ardelanni language to its south.

- The dental and alveolar fricatives have merged to **s** and **z**
- Unstressed tense vowels are laxed
- Intervocalic consonants are voiced
- Final alveolar and velar palatalized stops have further palatalized to postalveolar affricates
- **E** is pronounced [e] in open syllables
- The Anhrushite affricates [pf bv kx] have been retained, while [gɣ] has become [h]
- Stops are unaspirated
- The diphthongs **ju** and **jü** are falling diphthongs

Like Argóllain, Ardelännïn has SOV word order. Also, it has the adjunct noun phrase order place-manner-time, like Chakhanin and Zörvashin.

6.1.14 Zešler

Zešler is the dialect of the southeast, and as its name (roughly meaning "plainish") implies, it is mostly spoken in the Rali Savanna. It contains several innovations, perhaps more than any other dialect.

- The dental and alveolar fricatives have merged to **s** and **z**
- **Č** and **ʒ** have merged with **š** and **ž**, respectively
- Intervocalic consonants are voiced
- **H** has been lost
- **Ḳ** is pronounced [ç] before front vowels and [x] before back vowels
- The first vowel of the falling diphthongs is raised (thus they are [æj æw ej uj])
- The diphthongs **ju** and **jü** are falling diphthongs

A minor innovation of Zešler is its tendency to slip into the present tense after a main verb in the future tense.

Appendix A: Paradigms of classless irregular verbs

Presented in this appendix are the paradigms of Gomain's 13 classless irregular verbs. Only the paradigms of stem verbs are presented here; any verbs which are derived from these verbs are listed after each verb's paradigm. For the sake of brevity, only the irregular parts of each paradigm are included; any forms not shown in a given paradigm are formed according to the regular rules discussed in section 3.2.1 on page 14.

Intransitive verbs, and verbs for which a passive interpretation would be nonsensical, list only active forms, as those are the only forms that said verbs have. Where listed, singular imperative forms precede plural ones, and both active forms precede the passive ones. In the present tenses, the active singular imperative forms are also used for the subjunctive and obligative moods.

ve "be"

Simple infinitive: **veji**
Perfect infinitive: **vejy**

Tenses

	Past		Present		Future	
	Singular	**Plural**	**Singular**	**Plural**	**Singular**	**Plural**
Simple	vëŋ	vŕŋ	ve	vø	vïḍ	vŕḍ
Perfect	vejüŋ	vŕjüŋ	veju	vŕju	vewuḍ	vŕwuḍ

Moods

		Cond.	**Cohort.**	**Hypoth.**	**Potent.**	**Deduct.**	**Dubit.**	**Subj.**	**Imp.**	**Interrog.**
Present	**Singular**	vøm	vøk	vøb	vøf	vøs	vønh	väk	veit	vïl
	Plural	vrøm	vrøk	vrøb	vrøf	vrøs	vrønh	vräk	vreit	vrïl
Present	**Singular**	vejum	vejuk	vejub	vejuf	vejus	vejunh	vejäk	vejeit	vejïl
Perfect	**Plural**	vŕjum	vŕjuk	vŕjub	vŕjuf	vŕjus	vŕjunh	vŕjäk	vŕjeit	vŕjïl

Participles
   Past: **vẽi**
   Present: **vez**
   Future: **veţ**

Gerund: **vejau**

Formal imperatives: **väk**, **väč**
Informal imperatives: **veit**, **veič**

Agentives
   Masculine: **vei**
   Feminine: **veis**
   Neuter: **vĭ**

več "become"

Simple infinitive: **veči**
Perfect infinitive: **večy**

Tenses

	Past		Present		Future	
	Singular	**Plural**	**Singular**	**Plural**	**Singular**	**Plural**
Simple	veko	vøko	več	vøč	večoit	vøčoit
Perfect	vekau	vøkau	vetčau	vøtčau	večait	vøčait

Participles
        Past: **čem**
        Present: **žem**
        Future: **zdem**

Gerund: večau

Formal imperatives: **vegäk**, **vegäķ**
Informal imperatives: **vjit**, **vjič**

Derived verb: **ekveč** "turn into"

nag "do"

Infinitives
        Active simple: **nei**
        Passive simple: **naje**
        Active perfect: **ny**
        Passive perfect: **nø**

Tenses

		Past	Present	Future
Active	**Simple**	nauŋ	nag	naḍ
	Perfect	noŋ	nau	nagauḍ
Passive	**Simple**	naŋ	naᶾ	niḍ
	Perfect	naiŋ	naᶾai	nagaiḍ

Participles

	Active	Passive
Past	nanẽi	nanen
Present	nëgz	nëx
Future	naṭ	nav

Gerund: **nakau**
Gerund locative: **naxau**

Formal imperatives: **nakäk, nakäķ, nakök, naköķ**
Informal imperatives: **naglit, naglič, naglyt, naglyč**

Agentives
        Masculine: **naxei**
        Feminine: **nagzeis**
        Neuter: **nagi**
Neuter patientive: **nagä**

Derived verbs: **dÿnnag** "repeat", **nag okaipälkei** "testify", **nag okaipällokrep** "perjure oneself", **nag ôrikj** "disguise oneself", **ŵenag** "be a hypocrite"

kaᶾ "have"

Infinitives
        Active simple: **kaži**
       Passive simple: **kaže**
       Active perfect: **kažy**
       Passive perfect: **kažø**

Tenses

		Past	Present	Future
Active	**Simple**	kauoŋ	kaž	koid
	Perfect	kauauŋ	kažau	kaud
Passive	**Simple**	kauüŋ	kažu	kaid
	Perfect	kauïŋ	kažai	kaïd

Participles

	Active	Passive
Past	kãi	kän
Present	käz	käx
Future	käţ	käv

Gerund: **kažau**

Formal imperatives: **kažäk, kažäķ, kažök, kažöķ**
Informal imperatives: **kauleit, kauleič, kauloit, kauloič**

Agentives
       Masculine: **kazgei**
       Feminine: **kazgeis**
       Neuter: **kazgi**
Patientives
       Masculine: **kazgai**
       Feminine: **kazgais**
       Neuter: **kazgä**

Derived verbs: **ŵeiţkaž** "exclude", **stukaž** "include", **paukaž** "hear", **nŕkaž** "tolerate"

afu "go"

Simple infinitive: **avi**
Perfect infinitive: **avy**

Tenses

	Past	Present	Future
Simple	eiŋ	afu	aḍ
Perfect	auŋ	ahu	aţu

Participles
       Past: **aven**
       Present: **avez**
       Future: **avet**

Gerund: **avau**

Formal imperatives: **ak, aķ**
Informal imperatives: **afeit, afeič**

Neuter agentive: **affi**

Derived verbs: **oidafu** "chase", **wafu** "attend", **ŵeiţafu** "emit", **bwafu** "fit together", **wehafu** "go to waste", **nowafu** "cross", **benwafu** "circulate", **kösafu** "go to meet", **luwafu** "go away", **vohafu** "pass under", **benafu** "act as agent", **stowa-fu** "go into", **danafu** "go before"

šëḍ "know"

Infinitives
>   Active simple: **ši**
>   Passive simple: **še**
>   Active perfect: **šy**
>   Passive perfect: **šø**

Tenses

		Past	Present	Future
Active	**Simple**	šŕŋ	šëḍ	šŕḍ
	Perfect	šoŋ	šŕau	šoḍ
Passive	**Simple**	šüŋ	šu	šøḍ
	Perfect	šyŋ	ši	šïḍ

Participles

	Active	Passive
Past	šëwẽi	šëwen
Present	šez	šex
Future	šeit	šeib

Gerund: **šëwau**
Gerund locative: **šërau**

Formal imperatives: **štäk, štäḳ, štök, štöḳ**
Informal imperatives: **šteit, šteič, štoit, štoič**

Agentives
>   Masculine: **šei**
>   Feminine: **šeis**
Patientives
>   Masculine: **šai**
>   Feminine: **šais**
>   Neuter: **šä**

Derived verbs: **exëḍ** "make known", **eššëḍ** "come to know", **ŕŋälšëḍ** "foreknow", **tušëḍ** "learn", **naušëḍ** "not know"

darúd "think"

Infinitives
>   Active simple: **darúḍi**
>   Passive simple: **darúḍe**
>   Active perfect: **darúḍy**
>   Passive perfect: **darúḍø**

Tenses

		Past	Present	Future
Active	**Simple**	darŕ́ŋ	darúd	daríḍ
	Perfect	darúŋ	darúʒau	darúḍ
Passive	**Simple**	daŕŋ	darúʒu	daŕḍ
	Perfect	darŭŋ	darúʒai	daraiḍ

Participles

	Active	Passive
Past	darúndẽi	darúnden
Present	darúndez	darúndex
Future	darúndeţ	darúndev

Gerund: **darúḍau**
Gerund locative: **darúdzarau**

Formal imperatives: **darúḍäk, darúḍäķ, darúḍök, darúḍöķ**

Agentives
       Masculine: **darúdgei**
       Feminine: **darúdgeis**
       Neuter: **darúdgi**
Neuter patientive: **darúdgä**

Derived verb: **mïštarúd** "listen"

eŋ "eat"

Infinitives
       Active simple: **eŋӡi**
       Passive simple: **eŋӡe**
       Active perfect: **eŋӡy**
       Passive perfect: **eŋӡø**

Tenses

		Past	Present	Future
Active	**Simple**	joŋ	eŋ	eŋoiḍ
	Perfect	jauŋ	eŋčau	eŋauḍ
Passive	**Simple**	jüŋ	eŋču	eŋöḍ
	Perfect	jïŋ	eŋčai	eŋaiḍ

Gerund: **eŋӡau**
Gerund locative: **eŋxarau**

Formal imperatives: **eŋӡäk, eŋӡäķ, eŋӡök, eŋӡöķ**
Informal imperatives: **eŋgleit, eŋgleič, eŋgloit, eŋgloič**

Derived verbs: **krideŋ** "read", **leŋ** "eat out", **steŋ** "eat in", **naueŋ** "fast"

sul "take"

Infinitives
       Active simple: **suldi**
       Passive simple: **suţe**
       Active perfect: **suldy**
       Passive perfect: **suţø**

Tenses

		Past	Present	Future
Active	Simple	sum	sul	suv
	Perfect	süŋ	sauž	sauḍ
Passive	Simple	stöŋ	sužu	søḷḍ
	Perfect	sulïŋ	sušai	staiḍ

Participles

	Active	Passive
Past	stẽi	sten
Present	sunes	sunex
Future	sumeţ	sumev

Gerund: **sudlau**
Gerund locative: **sutsarau**

Agentives
       Masculine: **sugei**
       Feminine: **sugeis**
       Neuter: **ski**
Neuter patientive: **skä**

Derived verbs: **busul** "derive", **wesul** "secure", **dÿntsul** "recover", **stosul** "let in", **vosul** "take up", **bentsul** "intercept", **vämbusul** "integrate"

raši "come"

Tenses

	Past	Present	Future
Simple	rašïŋ	raši	rašiḍ
Perfect	rašëŋ	raššë	rašëḍ

Participles
       Past: **rašẽi**
       Present: **rašeiz**

Informal imperatives: **rašeit, rašeič**

Derived verbs: **dÿndraši** "return here", **bendraši** "intervene", **woraši** "approach", **buraši** "convene", **dandraši** "precede", **benuraši** "circumvent", **voraši** "come to help", **ŵeiţraši** "turn out", **luraši** "come out"

čeţ "sleep"

Simple infinitive: **čeḍḍi**
Perfect infinitive: **čeḍḍy**

Tenses

	Past	Present	Future
Simple	čeŋčë	čeţ	čeţoiḍ
Perfect	čaiŋčë	čečau	čeţauḍ

Participles
       Past: **čenčẽi**
       Present: **čenčez**

        Future: **čenčeṭ**

Gerund: **čeḍḍau**
Gerund locative: **čedzarau**

Informal imperatives: **četreit, četreič**

Agentives
        Masculine: **četkei**
        Feminine: **četkeis**
        Neuter: **četki**

ërzül "steal"

Tenses

		Past	Present	Future
Active	Simple	ërzoŋ	ërzül	ërzüloiḍ
	Perfect	ërzauŋ	ërzülzau	ërzülauḍ
Passive	Simple	ërzuŋ	ërzülzu	ërzülöḍ
	Perfect	ërziŋ	ërzülzai	ërzülaiḍ

örp "leap"

Tenses

	Past	Present	Future
Simple	örpjoŋ	örp	örpoiḍ
Perfect	örpjauŋ	öršau	örpauḍ

Participles
        Past: **örpjēi**
        Present: **örpjez**
        Future: **örpjeṭ**

Gerund: **örwau**
Gerund locative: **öpsarau**

Formal imperatives: **örwäk, örwäḳ**

Agentives
        Masculine: **örkeip**
        Feminine: **örkeips**
        Neuter: **örkip**

Appendix B: Naming practices in Anhrushite culture

The clan system

Anhrushite society has been based on a system of **Îyzgja**, or clans, since at least the early Imperial period. The original set of clans is believed to have arisen from the families that inhabited Anhrush City and the surrounding area around the time of the city's incorporation; as these families grew, it became necessary to divide them into smaller units, which became the **kolomha** or families of today. There were originally about 25 clans in the area within 30 miles of Anhrush City, but as the city expanded its influence, more and more families in the Amanha Desert came to be considered clans. Eventually, new additions to the Anhrushite state ceased adopting the clan structure, and the number of clans became limited to the 144 clans of today.

Due to the importance of the clan system in society, the clan name is the first of an Anhrushite's traditional three names. The family name comes last, after the given name and any nicknames or patronymics the individual might have. Clan names are almost entirely of obscure origin and often are unanalyzable. Many of them are believed to have come from the lost substrate language spoken by the pre-Hamitic inhabitants of the desert, which remains undeciphered. A handful of clan names, however, can be analyzed, based on the identification of Old Anhrushite roots contained in them.

On the other hand, family names are often analyzable, as they came into existence more recently. Many are derived from toponyms, since many early families distinguished themselves from others in the same clan by their hometown or home province. Other families are named after their first patriarch, and so derive from personal names. Still others come from adjectives, which were often used by non-family members to describe families. Some family names are found in multiple clans; most of these families are unrelated to one another, their shared names arising from the families living in the same area or simply being given the same adjectival name.

Upon marriage, a woman customarily takes her husband's family name while retaining her clan name. This practice reflects Anhrushite social views: a wife is considered part of her husband's family, but she remains part of the clan she was born into. In large part, this is due to clans being both patriarchal and patrilineal; by keeping her clan name, a woman's ancestry remains easy to trace. The couple's children then take the husband's clan and family names, in keeping with the clan's aforementioned patrilineal nature.

Personal names

When a child is born to Anhrushite parents, they typically give it a name that expresses either the circumstances of the child's birth or their hopes for its future. As such, Anhrushite personal names are very descriptive, often deriving from whole clauses or compounds. At the same time, however, they must balance this preference for descriptiveness with a need for parsimony. To accomplish these goals that are in constant tension, the phrases from which names are derived undergo a process of condensation that strips out all unnecessary sounds while keeping word stems recognizable. This process is broadly similar to that by which compounds are formed, as explained in section 3.8.4, except that the more aggressive forms of morpheme reduction are the dominant form of sandhi working to produce reasonably short names from potentially long phrases. Certain morphemes are especially subject to this process and may be reduced to as little as a single segment, if anything at all. Consider the following examples:

The copula **ve** is reduced to **v** if it is between two vowels; otherwise, it is simply omitted:

(142a) **Jave gëve umïkailed** → **Ja-v-umïkai-l** "Jave is my light" (♂)
(b)   **jauled gëve wambet** → **Jau-v-wambet** "my God is abundance" (♀)
(c)   **efaugled mëve anh** → **Fau-v-anh** "my home is the spring" (♂/♀)
(d)   **audled (gëve) šerimgjø** → **Aud-l-eriŋ** "my father is the judge" (♂)
(e)   **ŵindled (mëve) feigoķ** → **Ŵin-eigoķ** "my people is (a) fountain" (♀)
(f)   **audled (gëve) šalom** → **Aud-ʒalom** "my father is peace" (♂)

Possessive suffixes may be reduced to **l** or **lë**, if they are retained at all:

(143a) **Jave gëve jauled** → **Jav-jau-l** "Jave is my God" (♂)
(b)   **Jave gëve audled** →**Jav-aud-lë** "Jave is my father" (♂/♀)
(c)   **eršatedlem ŵĩ** → **Eršad-wĩ** "strength of the people" (♂)
(d)   **audled (gëve) táltoi** → **Au-táltoi** "my father is joy" (♀)

Subject agreement prefixes are omitted entirely, unless the phrase begins with one:

(144a) **jau gëṭarḳoŋ → Jau-ṭarḳoŋ** "God helped" (♂)
(b) **dëve r̂oŋga → Dë-r̂oŋga** "I am music" (♀)
(c) **jëve (um) aŋkrau → J-aŋkrau** "she is a garden" (♀)
(d) **jau gëkanr̂o → Jaukanr̂o** "God rises" (♂)

A number of derivational morphemes are severely reduced or outright omitted, but may leave traces behind:

(145a) **gwŕfedlem ŵĭ → Gwŕf-wĭ** "victory of the people" (♂)
(b) **girkedled (mëve) stei → Girk-e-stei** "my delight is in her" (♀)
(c) **jau gekkalŕ → Jau-k-kalŕ** "God makes happy" (♀)
(d) **Jave gektokra → Ja-k-tokra**"Jave sets free" (♂)
(e) **jau gekeršat → Jau-k-eršat** "God strengthens" (♂)
(f) **šĭvlem egdavöret → Šĭ-g-davör-t** "son of encouragement" (♂)

Astute readers have doubtless noticed the frequent appearance of **jau** "God" and the divine name **Jave** in these names. Names of this sort are quite common in Anhrushite society, even among non-Javites, due to the religion's long-running influence on national culture. In names that use it, the divine name is typically reduced to **Ja** or **Jav**, as many of the above examples show.

While phrase-based names like the above are common, some Anhrushite names are simple nouns or noun-adjective blends. Such relatively simple names have always been popular, although they tend to be more so outside Javite communities. These names often show less phonological reduction than phrasal names, although some are reduced because they would otherwise be too long. Single-word names often show no reduction at all, as is the case for the names in example (146):

(146a) **Aiet** "breath" (♀)
(b) **Ŕsus** "trouble" (♂)
(c) **Freiet** "answer" (♂)
(d) **Fyždë** "palm tree" (♀)

This lack of reduction also extends to names that include a possessive suffix:

(147a) **Krepedled** "my truth" (♂/♀)
(b) **Weiŋglokeiled** "my messenger" (♂)
(c) **L̂odulei** "her silver" (♀)
(d) **Fŕdleg** "his favor" (♀)

In noun-adjective compound names, meanwhile, the extent of morpheme reduction is generally limited to the vicinity of the morpheme boundary, unless either component is very long. Consider the names in example (148), and note the limited sandhi that takes place:

(148a) **ḍïnd wr̈in → Ḍïnd-rïn** "high mountain" (♂)
(b) **ož rïnden → Ör-žïnden** "exalted nation" (♂)
(c) **gwŕfet oiˇx → Gwŕf-oiˇx** "good victory" (♀)
(d) **deš mosen → Deš-osen** "wanted child" (♀)
(e) **umïkai ketso → Umï-ketso** "righteous light" (♂)
(f) **börḍ kirb → Bör-girb** "bright moon" (♀)
(g) **girkinčem einǯë → Girˇx-enǯë** "soft pleasantness" (♀)
(h) **gasnörŋäläg krep → Gasnälä-krep** "true prophecy" (♂)

When a name with a given meaning already exists, it typically is only available for males. Although names may sometimes simply become unisex (as examples (142c), (143b), and (147a) above show by the gender symbols following them), the more common solution is to feminize the name in one of two ways. The preferred way is to apply the derivational suffix **-j**, which as mentioned in section 3.8.1 descends from the Anhrushite feminine ending. Examples (149a-f) demonstrate this suffix being applied to a selection of names, triggering morphophonological changes where necessary; in particular, (b) and (d) show that the suffix forms diphthongs with a final vowel, while (e-f) show the palatalizing effect it has on coronal obstruents:

(149a) **Wambyn** (♂) → **Wambyn-j** (♀) "abundant"
(b)   **Oilķägja** (♂) → **Oilķägja-i** (♀) "gift of Jave"
(c)   **Javaumïk** (♂) → **Javaumïk-j** (♀) "Jave is great"
(d)   **Jaukanr̂o** (♂) → **Jaukanr̂o-i** (♀) "God rises"
(e)   **Ŵinŕkot** (♂) → **Ŵinŕkoč** [tj] (♀) "my people is noble"
(f)   **Jaubed** (♂) → **Jaubeʒ** [dj] (♀) "God is with me"

The second option is to add a form of the usual feminine prefix **eis-**, which may or may not be phonetically reduced; common reduced forms are **ei-** (as in examples (150a-c)) and **s-**, the latter voicing to **z-** when followed by a voiced obstruent (both variants of this form can be seen in examples (150d-f) below):

(150a) **Dlog** (♂) → **Ei-dlog** (♀) "dove"
(b)   **Jašuwet** (♂) → **Ei-ašuwet** (♀) "Jave is salvation"
(c)   **Auʒa** (♂) → **Ei-auʒa** (♀) "my father is Jave"
(d)   **Ḍedẽ** (♂) → **S-tedẽ** (♀) "the rock"
(e)   **Ketso** (♂) → **S-ketso** (♀) "righteous"
(f)   **Gëšëḍ** (♂) → **Z-gëšëḍ** (♀) "he knows"

Nicknames

Even with the extensive phonological reductions which names undergo, many are not used in everyday conversation due to their length. Instead, one of various possible nicknames is preferred; the exact one used depends on familiarity with the addressee and relative social status. Among friends and close family members, a simple diminutive is preferred; such diminutives are formed from a prominent syllable in the name and the regular diminutive suffix **-zë**. This "prominent syllable" is often chosen to keep the nickname distinct but is usually either the syllable with primary stress or the heaviest syllable in the name. Example (151) gives a variety of nicknames and the names from which they derive:

(151a) **Jauvwambet** → **Wambzë**   (g)   **Jauṭarķoŋ** → **Ṭarzë**
(b)   **Börgirb** → **Börzë**   (h)   **Girkestei** → **Girzë**
(c)   **Šïgdavört** → **Dazë**   (i)   **Dër̂oŋa** → **R̂oŋgzë**
(d)   **Eršadwĩ** → **Šadzë**   (j)   **Gasnäläkrep** → **Gazë**
(e)   **Auʒa** → **Auzë**   (k)   **Jaktokra** → **Toxë**
(f)   **Weiŋlokeiled** → **Weizë**   (l)   **Eidlog** → **Dlozë**

A less familiar form of nickname uses the same "prominent syllable" as these diminutives, but replaces the diminutive suffix with either the next consonant in the name or nothing at all. These nicknames are commonly-used short forms of names and are suitable for use in virtually any situation. Some shorter names do not have these short forms, simply because they are unnecessary with names that are sufficiently short. Example (152) features short-form nicknames for some of those names that have them:

(152a) **Ŵinŕkoč** → **Ŵin**   (i)   **Jaukeršat** → **Kerš**
(b)   **Jašuwet** → **Jaš**   (j)   **Javaumïk** → **Vau**
(c)   **Jaktokra** → **Tokrë**   (k)   **Gwŕfwĩ** → **Fwĩ**
(d)   **Javumïkail** → **Vum**   (l)   **Jaukanr̂o** → **Kanr̂ë**
(e)   **Šïgdavört** → **Dav**   (m)   **Gasnäläkrep** → **Gas**
(f)   **Jauṭarķoŋ** → **Ṭarķ**   (n)   **Umïketso** → **Ket**
(g)   **Weiŋlokeiled** → **Wei**   (o)   **Öržïnden** → **Örž**
(h)   **Jaukkalŕ** → **Kal**   (p)   **Ŵïneigoķ** → **Neig**

In certain uncommon circumstances, the process of forming a short-form nickname may lead to the nickname ending in an illegal coda which would make a legal onset. In such situations, a schwa is added to the end of the nickname; such schwas are subject to the allophony mentioned at the end of section 2.2 and therefore rarely pronounced (in contrast, the final schwa of the diminutives receives secondary stress to prevent its loss, which could make certain diminutives indistinguishable from their corresponding short-form nicknames). The nicknames in examples (152c) and (l) above demonstrate this extra step.

Patronymics

While Anhrushites are not required to have or use patronymics in modern times, their use has remained modestly popular due to the rise of urban populations as a means of disambiguating members of very large families. They were more commonly used during the Empire, before family names existed, and they remained especially common in the first few centuries after the introduction of family names. It was not until the Argóllan occupation that family names overtook patronymics in popularity, due in part to the occupation's effects on the social fabric and in part to their use by the Argóllans. Their use declined after family names became legally mandated, a couple of centuries after the occupation ended.

The formation of patronymics is straightforward: the derivational suffix **-ent** is added to the father's given name if it ends in a consonant, while **-gjø** is added if it ends in a vowel. Thus the patronymics in example (153), formed from a selection of male names, are representative of patronymics as a whole:

(153a)	**Fauvanh → Fauvanhent**		(i)	**Jaktokra → Jaktokragjø**
(b)	**Ḍïndrïn → Ḍïndrïnent**		(j)	**Umïketso → Umïketsogjø**
(c)	**Jaukeršat → Jaukeršatent**		(k)	**Auža → Aužagjø**
(d)	**Ŵinŕkot → Ŵinŕkotent**		(l)	**Gwŕfwĩ → Gwŕfwiŋgjø**
(e)	**Javjaul → Javjaulent**		(m)	**Jaukanr̂o → Jaukanr̂ogjø**
(f)	**Gëšëḍ → Gëšëḍent**		(n)	**Oiḻḵägja → Oiḻḵägjagjø**
(g)	**Jaubed → Jaubedent**		(o)	**Ḍedẽ → Ḍedeŋgjø**
(h)	**Aužalom → Aužaloment**		(p)	**Audrïnžu** "my father is exalted" → **Audrïnžugjø**

For the purposes of this process, names ending in a nasalized vowel still count as ending in a vowel and therefore take **-gjø**, as demonstrated by examples (153l) and (o) above. These examples also show that the usual process of nasal insertion occurs here, with the resulting nasal assimilating to the **g** of the suffix.

Terms of address

The **baxïŋk** or personal name is typically only used to address Anhrushites within the immediate family, along with first cousins. In other situations, several types of formal address are preferred, the exact type depending on the individuals' relative social status. Clansfolk of similar age often call each other **kaiflyzgj** "clansman" or **einiflyzgj** "clanswoman" followed by their respective **bakkolomha** or family names. For equals of similar age, but who belong to different clans, the honorifics **Koiper** for males and **Joiper** for females are most common, followed by the **baṭlyzgj** or clan name. This pattern of using the **baṭlyzgj** with members of other clans and the **bakkolomh** with one's clansfolk repeats when addressing a social superior or inferior, with only the honorific used varying.

The honorifics used when addressing inferiors are straightforward: there are no standard ones used with members of other clans, while clansfolk typically address their inferiors with their relation (if they are also family members) or **afwakei(s)** "youngster". This latter "honorific", if it can be called one, has its origins in relative age being the primary basis for the social hierarchy, but it has been generalized to all inferiors within the clan; thus one may witness a younger authority figure address an older inferior in a manner that seems confusing at first glance. For inferiors within the same religious, academic, or government organization, a general term such as **ümbëkei** "servant" or **tušei** "student" may be used, regardless of clan membership. Otherwise, an inferior non-clansman is usually addressed with their **baṭlyzgj** alone.

When addressing superiors, the choice of honorific depends on a number of factors, including organizational rank, occupation, educational attainment, and clan role. This latter factor only matters when addressing superior clansfolk, however; a clan's **eimaud** "partiarch" and **eimeiv** "matriarch" are usually addressed with those terms, while the honorifics used for other clan leadership are also their titles. **Koiper** and **Joiper** originated as honorifics for other clan superiors before being generalized beyond clan membership; they are now often the default choice of honorific for superiors in every sector of society, besides their adoption by equals. Meanwhile, the honorific **Šëḍeif** is rarely encountered outside of academic settings, as it is reserved for those who hold various high honors bestowed by universities on their graduates and faculty. In other settings, job titles commonly double as honorifics for superiors, while superiors who are neither coworkers nor clansfolk are typically addressed as **eps** "master" or **ikünd** "lord". These honorifics date back to the imperial period, when titles of nobility were created to reward an emperor's more loyal or capable subjects, and have persisted ever since, despite the abolition of the nobility in the centuries after the Argóllan occupation ended.

Appendix C: Compendium of Anhrushite Personal Names

Entries in this list include not only the names themselves and the sexes with which they are associated, but also, where known, an equivalent name from Earth, the name's short form and diminutive, the name's meaning, and a morphological breakdown of the name. Portions of morphemes which are omitted from the name are given in parentheses.

Adda *m* Adam
  dim **Adzë**
  red
  single word

Afolķen *m* Cain
  short form **Af**, *dim* **Afzë**
  acquired
  afolķ-en

Aiet *f* Eve
  dim **Aizë**
  breath
  single word

Aišu *m* Barak
  dim **Aižë**
  lightning
  single word

Ambleži *m* Amos
  short form **Amblë**, *dim* **Ambzë**
  to carry
  single word (irreg.)

Amja *m*
  of Jave
  am-Ja

Amjau *m* Lael
  of God
  am-jau

Audamma *m* Abraham
  short form **Dam**, *dim* **Dambzë**
  father of many
  aud-am-ma(ka)

Audleriŋ *m* Abidan
  short form **Ler**, *dim* **Lerzë**
  my father is the judge
  aud-l-erim-g

Audloilķäg *m* Abishai
  short form **Loil**, *dim* **Loizë**
  my father is a gift
  aud-l(ed)-oilķ-äg

Audlökju *m* Abimelech
  short form **Lök**, *dim* **Löxë**
  my father is the king
  aud-l(eg)-ökju

Audlumïkai *m* Abner
  short form **Lum**, *dim* **Lumbzë**
  my father is a light
  aud-l(ed)-umïkai

Audrïnden *m* Abram
  short form **Drïnd**, *dim* **Drïndzë**
  exalted father
  aud-rïnd-en

Audrïnžu *m* Abiram
  short form **Rïnž**, *dim* **Rïnžë**
  my father is exalted
  aud-rïnd-žu

Audžalom *m* Absalom
  short form **Žal**, *dim* **Žalzë**
  my father is peace
  aud-šalom

Aukau *m* Uzzi
  dim **Kauzë**
  power
  single word

Aumprïlet *m* Adino
  short form **Aump**, *dim* **Aumbzë**
  ornament
  single word

Autáltoi *f* Abigail
  short form **Talt**, *dim* **Talzë**
  my father is joy
  au-táltoi

Auža *m* Abimaiah?
  dim **Auzë**
  my father is Jave
  aud-Ja

Aužau *m* Abimael
  my father is God
  aud-jau

Až *f* Helah
  rust
  single word

Bač *m* Shem
  name
  single word

Balsumen *m* Baruch
  short form **Bals**, *dim* **Balzë**
  blessed
  balsu-men

Baţair *m* Esau
  short form **Ţair**, *dim* **Ţaizë**
  hairy
  single word

Bavis *m* Felix
    short form **Vis**, *dim* **Vizë**
    successful
    single word

Baŵarg *m/f* Ephraim
    dim **Ŵarzë**
    fruitful
    single word

Bed *m* Ithai
    dim **Bedzë**
    with me
    single word

Börgirb *f*
    short form **Börg**, *dim* **Börzë**
    bright moon
    bör(ḍ)-kirb

Čaršem *m* Boaz
    dim **Čarzë**
    swiftness
    single word

Ḍaržïnd *m* Hiram
    short form **Ḍarž**, *dim* **Ḍarzë**
    exalted brother
    ḍaž-rïnd

Ḍaš *m* Ham
    dim **Ḍažë**
    hot
    single word

Ḍedẽ *m* Peter
    rock
    single word

Dëḳöžijau *m* Shealtiel
    short form **Ḳöʒ**, *dim* **Ḳöʒë**
    I have asked of God
    dë-ḳød(z)-ž(au)-jau

Dër̂oŋga *f*
    short form **R̂oŋ**, *dim* **R̂oŋgzë**
    I am music
    dë-r̂oŋga

Dešosen *f* Miriam
    short form **Deš**, *dim* **Dežë**
    wished-for child
    deš-os-en

Ḍïndrin *m* Aaron
    short form **Ḍïnd**, *dim* **Ḍïndzë**
    high mountain
    ḍïnd-(w)r̂ïn

Dlog *m* Jonah
    dove
    single word

Drospimen *m* Judah
    short form **Drosp**, *dim* **Drozë**
    praised
    drospi-men

Egjolḍëkei *m* Asa
    short form **Gjol**, *dim* **Gjozë**
    doctor/healer
    single word

Eiašuwet *f*
    Jave is salvation
    ei+Jašuwet

Eiauʒa *f*
    my father is Jave
    ei+Auʒa

Eidlog *f* Jemima
    dim **Dlozë**
    dove
    ei+Dlog

Einifwĩ *f* Sherah
    short form **Nif**, *dim* **Nizë**
    kinswoman
    single word

Einʒëšem *f* Tryphena
    short form **Einʒ**, *dim* **Eizë**
    softness
    single word

Eisöxë *f* Sarah
    short form **Söx**, *dim* **Söxë**
    princess
    single word

Eiššija *f* Bithiah
    short form **Ši**, *dim* **Šizë**
    daughter of Jave
    eišši(v)-Ja

Eiššilk *f* Bathsheba
    short form **Šilk**, *dim* **Šilzë**
    daughter of the oath
    eišš(ïv)-(ŕts)ilk

Ekfažži *m* Lamech
    short form **Faž**, *dim* **Fazë**
    to lower
    single word

Ekoimen *m* Ehud
    short form **Koim**, *dim* **Koizë**
    united
    ek-oi-men

Ekrüšen *m* Japheth
    short form **Krüš**, *dim* **Krüzë**
    enlarged
    ek-rüš-en

Ekto *f* Ruth
  dim **Exë**
  friend
  single word
Ektojau *m* Reuel
  short form **Toi**, *dim* **Tozë**
  friend of God
  ekto-jau
Ektonäž *m* Philip
  friend of horses
  ekto-näž
Epslĭ *m* Archelaus
  short form **Eps**, *dim* **Epsë**
  master of the people
  eps-l(em)-(ŵ)ĭ
Eršadwĩ *m*
  short form **Šad**, *dim* **Šadzë**
  strength of the people
  eršat(et)-wĩ
Exidarez *m* Manasseh
  short form **Sidrë**, *dim* **Sidzë**
  causing to forget
  ek-zidar-ez
Ëӡiḍ *m* Noah
  dim **Ӡizë**
  rest
  single word
Faufwi *f* Bethany
  dim **Fauzë**
  house of figs
  (e)fau(g)-fwi
Fauvanh *m/f*
  dim **Vandzë**
  my home is the spring
  (e)fau(g)-v(e)-anh
Feigoḳ *m/f* Dathan
  dim **Feizë**
  fountain
  single word
Fŕd *f* Hannah
  favor
  single word
Fŕdin *f* Tirzah
  favorable
  single word
Fŕdleg *f*
  dim **Fŕzë**
  his favor
  fŕd-leg

Freiet *m/f* Anah
  dim **Freizë**
  answer
  single word
Frublau *m* Haggai
  dim **Fruzë**
  festive
  single word
Fyždë *f* Tamar
  dim **Fyzë**
  palm tree
  single word
Gadbaŋken *m* Shemer
  short form **Baŋk**, *dim* **Baŋgzë**
  preserved
  single word
Gälḍin *m* Hanan
  dim **Gälzë**
  gracious
  single word
Gant *m* Shamgar
  sword
  single word
Gasnäläkrep *m*
  short form **Gas**, *dim* **Gazë**
  true prophecy
  gasn(örŋ)älä(g)-krep
Gasnokei *m* Omar
  speaker
  single word
Gätrolgai *m* Gershom
  short form **Trol**, *dim* **Trolzë**
  exile
  gätrol-kai
Gaž *f* Zipporah
  bird
  single word
Gëčaŵe *m* Isaac
  short form **Ča**, *dim* **Čazë**
  he laughs
  gë-čaŵe
Gëjave *m* Jehu
  Jave is he
  gë-Jave
Gëšëḍ *m* Jada
  dim **Šëzë**
  he knows
  gë-šëḍ
Gëšerimoŋ *m* Dan
  short form **Šer**, *dim* **Šerzë**
  he judged
  gë-šerim-oŋ

Gëvaud *m* Abihu
  he is my father
  gë-v(e)-aud
Gëӡaim *m* Jachin
  he establishes
  gë-ӡaim
Gëӡaimoiḍ *m* Achim
  short form **Ӡaim**, *dim* **Ӡaizë**
  he will establish
  gë-ӡaim-oiḍ
Girkäg *f* Edna
  pleasure
  single word
Girkestei *f* Hephzibah
  short form **Gir**, *dim* **Girzë**
  my delight is in her
  girke(dled)-stei
Girkin *f* Naamah
  pleasant
  single word
Girkinčem *f* Naomi
  pleasantness
  girk-in-šem
Girӂenӡ̆ë *f*
  short form **Šenӡ̆**, *dim* **Šendzë**
  soft pleasantness
  girӂ(em)-e(i)nӡ̆ë
Gwäx *m* Allon
  oak
  single word
Gwŕfoiӂ *f* Eunice
  short form **Foiӂ**, *dim* **Foizë**
  good victory
  gwŕf(et)-oiӂ
Gwŕfwĩ *m* Nicodemus
  short form **Fwĩ**, *dim* **Fwindzë**
  victory of the people
  gwŕf(et)-ŵĩ
Ijaiüҭi *m* Ami
  short form **Jai**, *dim* **Jaizë**
  trustworthy
  single word
Ikündrïnӡu *m* Adoniram
  short form **Kündrë**, *dim* **Kündzë**
  my lord is exalted
  ikünd-rïnd-ӡu
Irraiau *m* Gamaliel
  short form **Rai**, *dim* **Raizë**
  benefit of God
  irrai(s)-(j)au

Ïžen *m* Seth
  placed
  single word
Jačeintrauž *m* Benaiah
  short form **Čeint**, *dim* **Čeindzë**
  Jave has built
  Ja-čeintrau-ž
Jadÿndar *m* Zachariah
  short form **Jad**, *dim* **Jadzë**
  Jave remembers
  Ja-dÿndar
Jagälḍin *m* John
  short form **Jag**, *dim* **Jagzë**
  Jave has been gracious
  Ja-galḍ-in
Jagjirӡau *m* Gemariah
  short form **Gjirӡ**, *dim* **Gjirzë**
  Jave has accomplished
  Ja-gjird-žau
Jailŕŋ *m* Nathaniel
  short form **Ail**, *dim* **Ailzë**
  God gave
  j-ailŕŋ
Jaippaḳ *m* Ishmerai
  dim **Pazë**
  Jave guards
  Ja-ippaḳ
Jakeršat *m* Hezekiah
  short form **Ker**, *dim* **Keržë**
  Jave strengthens
  Ja-k-eršat
Jakjerv *f* Jochebed
  short form **Kjer**, *dim* **Kjerzë**
  Jave is glory
  Ja-kjerv
Jaktokra *m* Jephthah
  short form **Tokrë**, *dim* **Toxë**
  Jave sets free
  Ja-k-tokra
Janörḳŕ *m* Delaiah
  short form **Nörḳ**, *dim* **Nörzë**
  Jave has drawn
  Ja-nörḳŕ
Jaŋkrau *f*
  short form **Jaŋk**, *dim* **Jaŋxë**
  she is a garden
  j-aŋkrau
Japanӡau *m* Zephaniah
  short form **Panӡ**, *dim* **Pandzë**
  Jave has hidden
  Ja-pan-žau

Japraiķwež *m* Amariah
  short form **Praiķ**, *dim* **Praizë**
  Jave has said
  Ja-praiķwei-žau

Jarnörķŕ *m* Jeremiah
  short form **Jar**, *dim* **Jarzë**
  Jave has uplifted
  Ja-(n)rnörķŕ

Jašädlu *m* Josiah
  short form **Šädlë**, *dim* **Šädzë**
  Jave supports
  Ja-šädlu

Jašerimb *m* Jehoshaphat
  short form **Šerb**, *dim* **Šezë**
  Jave has judged
  Ja-šerimb(žau)

Jašŕḑ *m* Adaliah
  Jave is just
  Ja-šŕḑ

Jašuwet *m* Joshua
  short form **Jaš**, *dim* **Jažë**
  Jave is salvation
  Ja-šuw-et

Jaţarķšau *m* Azariah
  short form **ŢarX̌**, *dim* **Ţarxë**
  Jave has helped
  Ja-ţarķ-žau

Jaubed *m* Ithiel
  God is with me
  jau-bed

Jaubež *m* Emmanuel
  God is with us
  jau-bež

Jaubeʒ *f*
  God is with me
  Jaubed+j

Jaufožlë *m* Ammiel
  short form **Fož**, *dim* **Fožë**
  God is my countryman
  jau-(kai)fož-l(ed)

Jaugjolʒ *m* Raphael
  short form **Gjolʒ**, *dim* **Gjolzë**
  God has healed
  jau-(e)gjold-ž(au)

Jaukanȓo *m* Eliakim
  short form **Kanȓë**, *dim* **Kandzë**
  God rises
  jau-kanȓo

Jaukanȓoi *f*
  God rises
  Jaukanȓo+j

Jaukaul *m* Uzziel
  God is my power
  jau-(au)kau-l(ed)

Jaukeršat *m* Ezekiel
  short form **Kerš**, *dim* **Kerzë**
  God strengthens
  jau-(e)keršat

Jaukkalŕ *f* Mehetabel
  short form Kal, *dim* **Kalzë**
  God makes happy
  jau-(e)kkalŕ

Jaulïmb *m* Jehiel
  short form **Lïmb**, *dim* **Lïmbzë**
  God lives
  jau-lïmb

Jaumauž *m* Elkanah
  short form **Mauž**, *dim* **Mauzë**
  God has purchased
  jau-mauž

Jaumïkail *m* Uriel
  short form **Kail**, *dim* **Kaizë**
  God is my light
  jau-(u)mïkai-l(ed)

Jaunörķŕ *m* Jeremiel
  short form **Jaun**, *dim* **Jaundzë**
  God uplifts
  jau-nörķŕ

Jaupaloi *m* Hazael
  short form **Pal**, *dim* **Palzë**
  God sees
  jau-paloi

Jaupaukau *m* Samuel
  short form **Pauk**, *dim* **Pauxë**
  God has heard
  jau-paukau

Jaupaukoid *m* Ishmael
  God will hear
  jau-paukoid

Jaušuwet *m* Elisha
  short form **Šut**, *dim* **Šuzë**
  my God is salvation
  jau-šuwet

Jauţarķ *m* Eleazar
  my God helps
  jau-ţarķ

Jauţarķet *m* Eliezer
  my God is help
  jau-ţarķ-et

Jauţarķoŋ *m*
  short form **Ţarķ**, *dim* **Ţarzë**
  God helped
  jau-ţarķ-oŋ

Jauṭarḱšau *m* Azarel
    God has helped
    jau-ṭarḱ-žau
Jauvailauž *m* Eldad
    short form **Vail**, *dim* **Vaizë**
    God has loved
    jau-vailau-ž
Jauvaud *m* Abiel
    God is my father
    jau-v(e)-aud(led)
Jauvaumiẋ *m* Eliud
    God is grandeur
    jau-v-aumïk-š(em)
Jauvjubud *m* Eliphelet
    short form **Bud**, *dim* **Budzë**
    God is release
    jau-v(e)-jubud
Jauvwambet *f* Elizabeth
    short form **Wamb**, *dim* **Wambzë**
    my God is abundance
    jau-v(e)-wambet
Jauẋau *m* Elnathan
    God has given
    jau-(oil)ẋau
Javaud *m* Joab
    short form **Vaud**, *dim* **Vaudzë**
    Jave is the father
    Ja-v(e)-aud
Javaudlë *m/f* Abijah
    short form **Vaudlë**
    Jave is my father
    Ja-v(e)-aud-l(ed)
Javaumïk *m* Gedaliah
    short form **Vau**, *dim* **Vauzë**
    Jave is great
    Ja-v(e)-aumïk
Javaumïkj *f*
    short form **Mïkj**, *dim* **Mïxë**
    Jave is great
    Javaumïk+j
Javikünd *m* Adonijah
    short form **Vik**, *dim* **Vixë**
    Jave is my lord
    Ja-v(e)-ikünd
Javjaul *m* Elijah
    Jave is my God
    Ja-v(e)-jau-l(ed)
Javkaul *m* Uzziah
    Jave is my power
    Ja-v(e)-kau-l(ed)

Javoiẋ *m* Tobiah
    Jave is good
    Ja-v(e)-oiẋ
Javoẋau *m* Jonathan
    Jave has given
    Jav-o(il)ẋau
Javumïkail *m* Uriah
    short form **Vum**, *dim* **Vuzë**
    Jave is my light
    Ja-v(e)-umïkai-l(ed)
Jažaim *m* Kenaniah
    Jave establishes
    Ja-žaim
Jukïš *m* Micah
    short form **Kïš**, *dim* **Kïžë**
    who is like?
    juk(ai)-(m)ïš
Jukḯšja *m* Micaiah
    who is like Jave?
    juk(ai)-(m)ïš-Ja
Jukḯšjau *m* Michael
    short form **Kï**, *dim* **Kïzë**
    who is like God?
    juk(ai)-(m)ïš-jau
Jündet *m* Amal
    work
    single word
Kaifjau *m* Bethuel
    short form **Fjau**, *dim* **Fjauzë**
    man of God
    kaif-jau
Kaiflau *m* Andrew
    short form **Flau**, *dim* **Flauzë**
    manly
    single word
Kaifrÿčak *m* Methuselah
    short form **Frÿč**, *dim* **Frÿzë**
    man of the dart
    kaif-rÿč(a)-(s)ak
Kairšačau *m* Gabriel
    short form **Kairš**, *dim* **Kairzë**
    strong man of God
    kai-(e)ršat-jau
Kaḵ *f* Mara
    bitter
    single word
Kalŕ *m* Asher
    happy
    single word
Kalŕšem *m* Simcha
    happiness
    single word

Kanr̂oja *m* Jehoiakim
    short form **R̂o**, *dim* **R̂ozë**
    raised by God
    kanr̂o-Ja

Karwoča *m* Nehemiah
    short form **Woč**, *dim* **W오žë**
    comforted by Jave
    karwoč-Ja

Karwočkei *m/f* Nahum
    comforter
    karwoč-kei

Katsä *m/f* Kenan
    possession
    single word

Ķ̇ënaḍ *m* Jaasau
    they will do
    ķ̇ë-naḍ

Kerpin *m* Eran
    vigilant
    single word

Ketso *m* Zadok
    righteous
    single word

Kïlţ *m* Caleb
    dog
    single word

Kirbžem *f* Nogah
    brightness
    kirb-žem

Kjervaud *m* Cleopatros
    glory of the father
    kjerv-aud

Ķ̇ölpäg *m* Buz
    contempt
    single word

Kombet *m* Jared
    descent
    single word

Krepedled *m/f* Amittai
    short form **Krep**, *dim* **Krebzë**
    my truth
    krep-et-led

Krüšwĩ *m* Rehoboam
    he enlarges the people
    (e)k-rüš-ŵĩ

Ĺodulei *f*
    her silver
    Ĺodu-lei

Logjomez *m* Ethan
    short form **Logjë**, *dim* **Lozë**
    enduring
    logjo-mez

Marašin *f* Shiphrah
    beautiful
    single word

Maudleg *m* Moab
    of his father
    (a)m-aud-leg

Mïštarúdez *m* Simeon
    short form **Rudz**, *dim* **Rudzë**
    listening
    single word

Mondu *m* Gad
    fortune
    single word

Mosenu *f* Lois
    more desirable
    mos-en-u

Murijau *m* Ariel
    short form **Mur**, *dim* **Murzë**
    lion of God
    mur(rüs)-jau

Murrüs *m* Arieh
    lion
    single word

Naurïnden *f* Jezebel
    not exalted
    nau-rïnden

Nörwet *m* Eli
    ascent
    single word

Oilķäg *m* Jesse
    gift
    single word

Oilķägja *m* Matthew
    short form **Ķäg**, *dim* **Ķägzë**
    gift of Jave
    oilķäg-Ja

Oilķägjai *f*
    short form **Ķägjë**
    gift of Jave
    Oilķägja+j

Oilķei *m* Nathan
    giver
    oilķ-(k)ei

Oilxïmen *m* Enoch
    short form **Sïm**, *dim* **Sïmbzë**
    dedicated
    single word

Ölgweţkei *m* Shiloh
    short form **Gweţ**, *dim* **Gwezë**
    he who is to be sent
    ölgweţ-kei

Öržïnden *m* Amram
    short form **Örž**, *dim* **Örzë**
    exalted nation
    ož-rïnd-en

Page *m* Teman
    south
    single word

Palzgäk *m* Cyrus
    farsighted
    pal(e)z-ķäk

Pannen *m* Elam
    hidden
    pan-men

Panr̂omen *m* Azel
    reserved
    panr̂o-men

Pefyždë *m/f* Diklah
    palm grove
    single word

Pjijaķ *m* Eder
    flock (of sheep)
    single word

Ŕhon *m* Anan
    cloud
    single word

Ŕhondled *m* Anani
    short form **Hon**, *dim* **Hondzë**
    my cloud
    ŕhon-led

Rïnden *m* Ram
    exalted
    single word

Rïndet *m* Zebulun
    exaltation
    single word

Rïnža *m* Jehoram
    exalted by Jave
    rïnd(en)-Ja

R̂oŋgaled *m/f* Zimri
    my music
    r̂oŋga-led

Ŕsus *m* Achan
    trouble
    single word

Ŕtsilk *m* Sheba
    short form **Silk**, *dim* **Silzë**
    oath
    single word

Rüvj *f* Hagar
    flight
    single word

Sak *m* Joktan
    small
    single word

Šakálţen *f* Beulah
    married
    single word

Šëḑweiŋ *m* Enosh
    human being
    single word

Seiŋ *m* Samson
    sun
    single word

Šerimjau *m* Daniel
    short form **Rimjë**, *dim* **Rimbzë**
    God is my judge
    šerim(gjøled)-jau

Šïgdavört *m* Barnabas
    short form **Dav**, *dim* **Dazë**
    son of encouragement
    šï(v)-(e)gdavör(e)t

Šïvŕlai *m* Benjamin
    short form **Lai**, *dim* **Laizë**
    favorite son
    šï(v)-vŕla(h)i

Škanelen *m* Moses
    short form **Škan**, *dim* **Škazë**
    drawn out
    škanel-en

Škefa *m* Paul
    short form **Škef**, *dim* **Škezë**
    humble
    single word

Sketso *f*
    righteous
    s+Ketso

Spog *m* Laban
    white
    single word

Šŕḑeča *m* Zedekiah
    short form **Šŕḑ**, *dim* **Šŕzë**
    justice of Jave
    šŕḑ-et-Ja

Stedē *f* Sela
    rock
    s+Ḍedē

Štoiḑi *f* Iscah
    to behold
    single word

Štoišïv *m* Reuben
    behold, a son
    štoi-šïv

Šuwet *m* Hosea
    salvation
    single word

Taiv *m* Ahab
    uncle
    single word

Țarķet *m* Ezra
    help
    single word

Țarķjau *m* Azarel
    help of God
    țarķ-jau

Țeddarķ *m* Ebenezer
    stone of help
    țed(õ)-țarķ

Törvokei *m* Asaph
    short form **Törv**, *dim* **Törzë**
    collector
    single word

Tulïmja *m* Jeriah
    short form **Tul**, *dim* **Tuzë**
    taught by Jave
    tulïm-Ja

Ulbaŋ *m* Carmi
    vine
    single word

Ümbeia *m* Obadiah
    short form **Ümb**, *dim* **Ümbzë**
    servant of Jave
    ümb(ëk)ei-Ja

Ümbëkei *m* Obed
    servant
    single word

Umïkail *m* Uri
    my light
    umïkai-l(ed)

Umïketso *m*
    short form **Ket**, *dim* **Ketsë**
    righteous light
    umï(kai)-ketso

Vailaumen *m* David
    short form **Laum**, *dim* **Lauzë**
    beloved
    vailau-men

Vailaumja *m* Jedidiah
    beloved of Jave
    vailau-m(en)-Ja

Vaineia *m* Joash
    fire of Jave
    vaine-Ja

Välïjai *m/f* Medad
    short form **Väl**, *dim* **Välzë**
    love
    single word

Ŵalkez *m* Alphaeus
    changing
    ŵalk-ez

Wambet *m/f* Jethro
    abundance
    single word

Wambyn *m*
    abundant
    single word

Wambynj *f* Merab
    abundant
    Wambyn+j

Weiŋglokeiled *m* Malachi
    short form **Wei**, *dim* **Weizë**
    my messenger
    weiŋglokei-led

Ŵineigoķ *f*
    short form **Neig**, *dim* **Neizë**
    my people is a fountain
    ŵĩ-(f)eigoķ

Ŵinŕkoč *f*
    short form Ŵin, *dim* Ŵindzë
    my people is noble
    Ŵinŕkot+j

Ŵinŕkot *m* Amminadab
    my people is noble
    ŵĩ-ŕkot

Wŕĩnčembleg *m* Alvah
    short form Rinč, *dim* Rinʒë
    his highness
    wŕĩn-šem-leg

Yktar *m* Zacchaeus
    pure
    single word

Zeš *f* Sharon
    plain
    single word

Zgëšëḍ *f*
    he knows
    s+Gëšëḍ

Zikjerv *m* Ichabod
    no glory
    zi-kjerv

Ӡaimja *m* Jehoiachin
    established by Jave
    ӡaim-Ja

Appendix D: Gomain-English Dictionary

Contents

A

abgǽli *adj.*
> approximate

adda *adj.*
> red

addaspo *adj.*
> light red

addašoi *adj.*
> dark red

afolḳ, afolḳṭi *vt*
> acquire, obtain

afron *n*
> knee

afu, avi *vi* AGT *classless*
> go

afwa *adj.*
> young

agdïŋ *n*
> emotion

agdït *n*
> heart, as the seat of emotion

agderso *adj.*
> hard-hearted

adgersošem *n*
> hardness of heart

agért, agérṭṭi *vi* PAT
>   shrink, shrivel

aič *n*
>   cave

aidač *n*
>   appendage, body part

aidzë *n*
>   philtrum, the concave protrusion between the nose and upper lip

aiet *n*
>   breath; intake of air

aigj *adv.*
>   often

aijyṭ, aijyṭṭi *vt* +DAT
>   envy; resent

aijyṭj *n*
>   envy; resentment

aili *interj.*
>   uh-oh; expression of impending doom

aimpraikki *n*
>   radio
>   [from *ainu praikki*, "air noise-maker"]

ainamb, ainambzi *vt cl. V*
>   throw; propel

ainu *n*
>   air

aiŋk *n*
>   throat

aiol, aiolḍi *vi* AGT
>   grieve

aiolet *n*
>   grief

aišoi *n*
>   thunder

aišu *n*
>   lightning

aitsë *adj.*
>   proud (negative connotation)

aiṭṭalk *n*
>   anguish

aiu, aiuḍi *vi* PAT
>   breathe

aiʒ *n*
>   lip

akëv *n*
>   hip

akrün *n*
>   waist

aktetki *n*
>   lutetium

aḳ *interj.*
>   bah; expression of disdain

al *interj.*
>   ah; expression of pleasure

am *part.*
>   of (genitive)

ama *n*
>   color

ambai *n*
>   jury

amblerṭ, amblerṭṭi *vt*
>   transport

amblez, ambleži *vt cl. VII*
>   carry

amblezgamutki *n*
>   tellurium

amčad, amčaḍḍi *v(t)*
>   paint

amgasno, amgasnoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
>   mention

ammaŋ *n*
>   flower

ammaŋki *n*
>   rhodium

ammaš *adj.*
>   red-orange

ammašog *adj.*
>   light red-orange

ammašøš *adj.*
>   dark red-orange

ammäg *n*
>   sum

ammuz *adj.*
>   public

ammužžem *n*
>   publicity

amo, amoḍi *v(t)*
>   add

amoki *n*
>   addend

ampa *n*
>   iris (of eye)

ampseg, ampsegḍi *vt/vi* PAT
>   continue; perpetuate

ampsegin *adj.*
>   continual; constant; perpetual; stable

ampu *n*
>   crystal

amuš, amušši *vi* AGT
>   profit; make money; have left over

amušent *n*
>   capitalist

amušmem *n*
>   capitalism

an *part.*
> of (partitive)

ančant *n*
> the fourth month of the Anhrushite civil
> calendar
> [from *aŋk čant*, "autumn sowing"]

anh *n*
> spring; oasis

annat *adj.*
> red-violet

annatog *adj.*
> light red-violet

annatøš *adj.*
> dark red-violet

anṭ *n*
> dough

aŋglai *n*
> reed

aŋglör *n*
> crop; domesticated food-producing plant

aŋglu *n*
> past

aŋk, andri *v(t) cl. IV*
> sow; plant

aŋkarrauf *n*
> the eleventh month of the Anhrushite civil
> calendar
> [from *aŋk arrauf*, "spring sowing"]

aŋkä *n*
> planted field; a planting

aŋkrau *n*
> garden

aŋkraʒ *n*
> jacaranda tree
> [from *aŋkrau-ždau*, "garden-tree"]

aŋkref *n*
> plant; green living non-animal

ar *num.*
> seven

arailki *n*
> rhenium

arbjëg, arbjëgḍi *vi AGT*
> compete

arbod *n*
> wrist

ardaḳ, ardaḳṭi *v(t)*
> confess (to sth.)

arg *n*
> curve

argel *n*
> ring; jewelry worn on a finger

ark, arkṭi *vt*
> lock

arpom *n*
> elbow

arraŋ *n*
> seed

arrauf *n*
> spring, the transitional period after winter and
> before summer

arveit *n*
> ankle

arvež, arvežži *vi PAT*
> gestate; be pregnant

aȓóždu *adj.*
> liberal

ašu, ašuḍi *v(t)*
> invest

aṭyg, aṭygḍi *v(t)*
> cheat; defraud

au *num.*
> four

auč *n*
> quarter

auf *adv./adj.*
> four times; quadruple

auš *adj.*
> fourth, as in a sequence

ãu *adv.*
> immediately; right away; straightaway

auan *adj.*
> long

auanj *n*
> long time; diacritic indicating vowel length or
> tenseness

auanüs *n*
> unit of distance equal to 3.1602 kilometers

aud *n*
> father

aud, auḍḍi *vt*
> beget, sire; produce a child

audžab *n*
> father-in-law

audõ *n*
> ethic

audonin *adj.*
> ethical

aug *n*
> link, as in a chain

pjaug *n*
> chain

auhũ *adj.*
> real; physical; tangible; concrete; material

auhunet *n*
>   reality

ekauhũ, ekauhunḍi *vt*
>   realize; make real

auhummeš *adj.*
>   realistic; simulated; credible

aukau *n*
>   physical power; might

aukaišyn *adj., -***au(k)** *in compounds*
>   electronic; electric
>   [from *aukau aišuwin*, "lightning power"]

aulan *adv.*
>   progressive auxiliary

aumbj *n*
>   character; moral integrity

aumïk *adj.*
>   grand; great

aumïẍem *n*
>   grandeur; greatness

aumprïl, aumprïlḍi *v(t)*
>   decorate

aundë *adj.*
>   moral

aundëšem *n*
>   moral goodness

aunë *n*
>   second

aurë *adv.*
>   still (continuative)

auskar *n*
>   seal (as of wax)

ausso, aussoḍi *v(t) cl. Ia*
>   beg; entreat; beseech

autke *n*
>   morality

autoi *n*
>   power, political

auxil *n*
>   energy

auxilenj *n*
>   vigor
>   [from *auxil-äšmenj*, "energy-spirit"]

aužabdaž *n*
>   father of a sibling's spouse

aužapšĭv *n*
>   father of a child's spouse

av *interj.*
>   so, anyway: expression to change subjects, get
>   back on track, or challenge relevance

avau *n*
>   1. going
>   2. (with ordinal) time

axu *n*
>   left side

az *n*
>   a, the tenth letter of the alphabet

aʒ *n*
>   rust; corrosion

Ä

äbj *n*
>   teardrop

ädla, ädlaḍi *vi* PAT
>   vibrate; flap one's wings

ädlazäṭ *vx*
>   quake (ground)

ädlazäṭet *n*
>   earthquake

äḍoš *n*
>   element

-äg *deriv.*
>   verb result

ägben *n*
>   heart; coronary muscle

ägdart *adj.*
>   clever; shrewd

ägjax *adj.*
>   angry

ägjaxüs *n*
>   fury

ägjaẍem *n*
>   anger

äglam, äglamḍi *vt*
>   warn

äglammem *n*
>   alarmism

ähhu, ähhuḍi *n/vt*
>   glue

äho, ähoḍi *vt*
>   spare; withhold

äḳrë, äḳrëḍi *v(t)*
>   exit

älgör *n*
>   circle

älgördi *adv.*
>   round about; in a circular path

älgörem *n*
>   social cycle theory

älgörin *adj.*
>   circular

älgöruč *n*
> trigonometry

älǯaš *n*
> wreath; garland; crown made of branches

älo *n*
> screw; key; method

ämpra *adj.*
> coarse; rough

ända, ändaḍi *vi* PAT
> wait

äŋkra *n*
> hour

äŋkri, äŋkriḍi *vi* AGT
> hope; be optimistic

äpkaur, äpkaurḍi *vi* AGT
> hurry, hasten

äpsolše, äpsolšeḍi *v(t)*
> estimate

áskai *n*
> world

Äskäṭ *n*
> planet on which Gomain is spoken, second
> planet from Seiŋ (commonly romanized as
> *Askath* for convenience' sake)
> [from *äskoč-zäṭ*, "land planet"]

äskoč *n*
> planet

äskoḳṛõ *n*
> hydrosphere

äšmenj *n*
> spirit

äšmenjin *adj.*
> spiritual

ašmenjerwäs *n*
> demon

äzbud, äzbuḍḍi *v(t)*
> pollute

äžnu *n*
> rate

äʒ *n*
> ä, the ninth letter of the alphabet

B

b *prep.*
> 1. (with dative) with
> 2. (with accusative) instead of, rather than
> 3. (with instrumental) at, by means of

ba- *deriv.*
> -ful

bač *n*
> name

bačon *n*
> lexical domain

bahagz *adj.*
> shameful

bahervak *adj.*
> suspicious

bahet, baheṭṭi *vt*
> abuse

baheṭ *adj.*
> useful

bahyč *adj.*
> disgusting; vile

baijëš *n*
> synagogue; Javite community religious center

baišnŕ, baišnŕḍi *vt*
> imagine

bakaf *adv.*
> always; forever; every time

bakafet *n*
> eternity

bakafetin *adj.*
> eternal

bakai *pron.*
> everyone

bakan *pron.*
> every way

bakëza *pron.*
> everywhere

bakjerv *adj.*
> glorious

bakkolomh *n*
> family name, surname

bakoin *pron.*
> every kind, all kinds

bakol *pron.*
> everything

bakpraidomp *n*
> alphabet
> [from *baẋöp praidompa*, "all vowels"]

baḳettau *adj.*
> virtuous

bal *pron.*
> you (pejorative singular)

bala *pron.*
> you (pejorative plural)

balai *interj.*
> hallelujah, expression of praise

baļïnai *adj.*
    merciful
balsu, balsuḍi *vt*
    bless
bama *adj.*
    colorful
bamïn *n*
    power, exponential
bamos *adj.*
    willing; willful
bapaktan *adj.*
    sensitive
bapaktančem *n*
    sensitivity
bapoda *adj.*
    hand-to-hand; close (combat)
bar *adj./pron./conj.*
    all three (similar to both)
baȓu, baȓuḍi *v(t)*
    mourn; lament
baţlyzgj *n*
    clan name
bau *adj.*
    any
bauf *adv.*
    any time
baujau *adv.*
    for any reason
baujus *pron.*
    any amount
baukai *pron.*
    anyone
bauķ, bauķţi *v(t)*
    mix
baulo *pron.*
    anything
baumoin *pron.*
    any kind
baunai *pron.*
    anyway; in any way; at all
bauŋ *adj./pron./conj.*
    both; each of the two
bauw *prep.*
    (with dative) anywhere in or near
bauza *pron.*
    anywhere
bavis *adj.*
    successful
baxïŋk *n*
    identity; personal name
baxïŋkin *adj.*
    positive (in the mathematical sense); identical

baxtukaǯin *adj.*
    universal; all-inclusive
baǎan *adv.*
    all over; comprehensively
baǎöp *adj.*
    all; each; every
bädŕ, badŕḍi *vi* PAT
    itch
bägba, bägbaḍi *v(t)*
    share
bägbakei(s) *n*
    partaker
bägbakent *n*
    communist
bägbamem *n*
    communism
bečoiŋ, bečoindi *vi* PAT *cl. III*
    suffice; be enough; be qualified
bedai *adj.*
    full
bedaišem *n*
    fullness
bedau, bedauḍi *vt/vi* PAT *cl. Ib*
    1. fill
    2. fulfill
bedauäg *n*
    fulfillment
belgjũ *n*
    bastard; illegitimate child; scoundrel; one who
    is good for nothing [taboo, highly insulting]
bemmurt, bemmurţi *vt cl. VIII*
    improve; edit
ben *prep.*
    1. (with dative) around
    2. (with accusative) between
    3. (with instrumental) about, concerning
benafu, benavi *v(t) irreg.* √ *afu*
    1. act as agent (for)
    2. arbitrate (between)
benainamb, benainambzi *v(t) cl. V*
    interject
benainambet *n*
    interjection
bendraši, bendrašiḍi *vi* AGT *irreg.* √ *raši*
    intervene
bendrolgo, bendrolgoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
    upset; disturb; agitate; disquiet; bother
bendrolgäg *n*
    disturbance; tumult; uproar
benïž, benïžži *v(t)*
    commit (to); enter into (an agreement)

bennaroi, bennaroiḍi *vt cl. Ib*
analyze; think critically about; find (an answer)
by reasoning

benölk, benölkti *vi AGT cl. IX + ablaut*
leave a gap

bentsi, bentsiḍi *vt*
sever; cut through

bentsul, bentsuldi *vt irreg. √ sul*
intercept; interrupt

benukrïfwo, benukrïfwoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
draw a circle around; hem in

benuḳräš, benuḳrä̌šši *vt/vi PAT*
wind; twist around; play with (hair)

benuL̂oŋk, benuL̂ondri *vt cl. IV*
bundle together; bind around; collect into a
bundle

benupalkrë, benupalkrëḍi *vt*
survey; review

benupris, benupristi *vt cl. VI*
bend around; wrap around; smother

benuraši, benurašiḍi *vt irreg. √ raši*
circumvent

benurolgo, benurolgoḍi *vi PAT cl. Ia*
revolve; circumambulate

benusi, benusiḍi *vt*
circumcise

benuset *n*
circumcision

benwafu, benwavi *vt/vi PAT irreg. √ afu*
circulate; go around; orbit

benwainamb, benwainambzi *vt cl. V*
surround; envelop; encircle; besiege

benwamblez, benwambleži *vt cl. VII*
publicize; divulge; leak (information)

benweim, benweimḍi *vt*
trick

benwölk, benwölxi *v(t) cl. IX + ablaut*
flank

beŋḳödz, beŋḳödzzi *vt +DAT*
interrogate

beppäl, beppäldi *vt*
imitate; mimic

berras, berrasti *vt/vi PAT cl. VI*
begin, start

berraššant *n*
the third month of the Anhrushite civil
calendar
[from *berras čant*, "autumn beginning"]

bëpš *n*
wilderness; pristine land

-bi *deriv.*
least (negative superlative)

biḍ *n*
mistake; error

bïlǯeŋ, bïlǯeŋḍi *vt*
describe

bjaš *n*
fence

bjüḍj *n pl.* **bjüḍjï**
llama (long-haired)

blaiŋy, blaiŋyḍi *v(t)*
assume; suppose; presume

bleisaŋglu *n*
history; chronicle; annals

bleisau, bleisauḍi *vd cl. Ib*
tell; recount

blek, blekṭi *v(t)*
sew

blöroŋk, blöroŋkṭi *vt*
mean; signify

blün- *deriv.*
disease; disorder

blünaišu *n*
epilepsy

blünaišukei(s) *n*
epileptic person

blünaiu *n*
asthma

blünägben *n*
coronary disease

blünčägben *n*
heart attack

blünčeiz *n*
menstrual period

blünčeŋŋen *n,* **blünč-** *in compounds*
embolism, thrombosis

blünčënendar *n*
stroke, cerebrovascular accident

blünčynt *n*
depression

blündrem *n*
disease; malady; medical or psychological
disorder; problem

blüneŋïŋ *n*
indigestion; heartburn

blünvodlijüs *n*
obsessive-compulsive disorder

blünǯimakj *n*
leprosy; psoriasis

blünǯimakjikei(s) *n*
leper

blyč, blytči *v(t)*
trample; tread

blydžë *adj.*
> quiet; silent

blÿn *adj.*
> sick; ill

blÿnj *n*
> sickness; illness

bod *n*
> b, the 32ⁿᵈ letter of the alphabet

bolsi *adj.*
> strange

bolžo *adj.*
> foreign

bolžokei *n*
> foreigner; outsider

bondo, bondoḍi *vi PAT cl. Ia*
> float

bošku *n*
> surplus

boweizäč *n*
> pronoun

böpš *n*
> virgin

bördu *interj.*
> expression of encouragement or invitation to action

börḍ *n pl.* **börḍï**
> moon

bŏ̂leg *adj.*
> sensible; making sense

br̆gë *n*
> ribbit, onomatopoeia for a frog croak

bubuz, bubuži *vi PAT cl. VII*
> coincide

bučoiŋ, bučoindi *vt cl. III*
> 1. construct
> 2. do thoroughly

budÿ, budÿḍi *vt*
> hold; grasp

bujünd, bujünḍḍi *vi AGT*
> collaborate, work together

bujündëkei(s) *n*
> collaborator, coworker

bukondö, bukondöḍi *vi PAT cl. Ia*
> lie down together, recline together

bukr̆ïfwo, bukr̆ïfwoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
> enlist; press into service

buḳödz, buḳödzzi *vt +DAT*
> summon

buḳr̆äš, buḳr̆ášši *vi PAT*
> contort

bulbo, bulboḍi *n/vx*
> snow

bulˆešö, bulˆešöḍi *vt*
> 1. compress
> 2. press together
> 3. clap (hands)
> 4. (male subjects only) have sex with

bulˆoŋk, bulˆöndri *v(t) cl. IV*
> pack up

bunaroi, bunaroiḍi *vt cl. Ib*
> combine

bupaloi, bupaloiḍi *vt cl. Ib*
> persuade

buraši, burašiḍi *vi PAT irreg.* √ *raši*
> convene; come together

burolgo, burolgoḍi *vi AGT cl. Ia*
> retort

burt *n*
> iron

burtüš *n*
> steel

bur̆emb, bur̆embzi *vi AGT cl. V*
> enter into a relationship or alliance

bur̆embäg *n*
> 1. relationship
> 2. alliance

bur̆emčei *n*
> 1. boyfriend
> 2. male ally

bur̆emčeis *n*
> 1. girlfriend
> 2. female ally

busi, busiḍi *vt*
> shred

busïnča *n*
> 1. comrade
> 2. fellow soldier

busul, busuldi *vt/vi PAT irreg.* √ *sul*
> derive (from)

busulkä *n*
> (calculus) derivative

buš, bušši *vi AGT*
> walk

bušuškei(s) *n*
> lover, sexual partner

butrei, butreiḍi *vt cl. II*
> deal with; join in battle

butÿz, butÿži *v(t) cl. VII*
> contend; dispute

buvölwo, buvölwoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
> commend

buz, buži *vi AGT cl. VII*
> run

buzgam *n*
> fugitive; one running from the law

bužbÿz, bužbÿži *vi* AGT *cl. VII*
> vow together, esp. in a wedding

bült, bülţţi *vi* PAT
> thaw

bwafu, bwavi *vi* AGT/PAT *irreg.* √ *afu*
> fit together; (poetic) have sex

bwainamb, bwainambzi *vt cl. V*
> devote

bwamblez, bwambleži *vd* AGT *cl. VII*
> confer with s.o. about sth.; discuss

bweim, bweimḍi *vt*
> associate with; be in the company of; take to oneself, as a wife

bweiŋgjø *n*
> count (noble title)

bwïž, bwïžži *v(t)*
> compose; write music or poetry

bwölk, bwölkti *vt cl. IX + ablaut*
> connect; attach

bwølt, bwølţi *vt cl. VIII*
> contain; confine

bwümbëkei(s) *n*
> fellow servant

bwÿgzĩ *n*
> grocery; food item to be bought

Č

čabbač *n*
> altar

čaim *n*
> speed

čaio *pron.*
> you (intimate singular)

čakri, čakriḍi *v(t)*
> hunt

čaķ, čakti *vi* PAT *cl. IX*
> die

čaķaŋki *n*
> palladium

čaķet *n*
> death

čaķlau *adj.*
> deadly; fatal

čalaķ, čalaķţi *vi* PAT
> decay; decompose

čalaķvet *n*
> corruptibility; perishability

čalaķvö *adj.*
> corruptible; perishable; subject to decay

čant *n*
> autumn

čanu, čanuḍi *vt*
> hang; execute by hanging

čaŋŕ, čaŋŕḍi *v(t)*
> refuse

čar *adj.*
> fast; quick; swift

čark *n*
> fat; blubber

čarxi *adj.*
> fat; overweight (neutral connotation)

času *n*
> guillotine

čaţ *n*
> corpse

čãu, čaunḍi *v(t)*
> count; enumerate

čauš, čaušši *vt*
> reform

čauţ *n*
> animal

čauţød *n*
> pack animal; beast of burden

čaŵe, čaŵeḍi *vi* PAT
> laugh

čaz *n*
> beast

če *pron.*
> you (informal singular)

čei *pron.*
> you (familiar singular)

čeintrau, čeintrauḍi *vt*
> build

čeintrauč *n*
> architecture

čeintraugjø *n*
> architect

čeintroŋk *n*
> foundation

čeix *n*
> tower

čeiz *adj.*
> female

čeţ, čeḍḍi *vi* PAT *irreg. classless*
> sleep

četj *n*
> sleep; slumber; unconsciousness

čeţon *n*
> bedroom

čevĕš *adj.*
> equal

čévoilk, čévoilkţi *vt*
> recompense; return in kind

čir *n*
> same side

čittŕ, čittŕđi *vi* AGT
> guess

čïlči *n*
> phosphorus

čïlt, čïlţi *vi* PAT *cl. VIII*
> glow; exude; excel; attract attention, whether wanted or not

čïn *pron.*
> you (honorific singular)

čo *adj.*
> male

čoč, čotči *vi* AGT
> lie; speak falsely

čogaš, čogašši *vt*
> mint

čohais, čohaissi *vt*
> deceive

čohaiset *n*
> deception

čohaiski *n*
> samarium

čoi *pron.*
> you (formal singular)

čoinčalomgei *n*
> peacemaker; peaceable person
> [from *čoindi ošalom*, "to make peace"]

čoindar, čoindarđi *vt*
> invent

čoindokradgei *n*
> potter
> [from *čoindi edokrad*, "to make from clay"]

čointrïski *n*
> strontium

čoiŋ, čoindi *vt cl. III*
> create; make; render

čoiŋäg *n*
> creation; created thing

čoiŋet *n*
> process of creating

čoiŋožet *n*
> statecraft; nation-building

čoiti *n*
> institute

čojei, čojeiđi *vt cl. II*
> bear; give birth to

čojet *n*
> birth; genesis

čojüķ, čojüķţi *v(t)*
> legislate; pass (a law)

čoškei *n*
> liar

čör *n*
> meat; flesh; human nature

čörin *adj.*
> carnal

čörwäs *adj.*
> corrupt; morally degenerate

čörwäset *n*
> corruption

čøđ, čøđđi *vt*
> murder without direct action

čŕ, čŕđi *vt*
> fuck up; bungle; interfere with; manhandle; sodomize [obscene]

čuš, čušši *v(t)*
> conceive, as in procreation

čuwók, čuwókţi *vt*
> assassinate

čuz *adj.*
> slow

čül *n*
> č, the 16th letter of the alphabet

čy *adj.*
> neuter; neither

čyţ, čyţţi *vt*
> murder actively and intentionally

D

daģen *n*
> mouth

daiš *n*
> boy

daķ *adj.*
> brown

daķog *adj.*
> light brown

daķøš *adj.*
> dark brown

dampalkrë, dampalkrëđi *vt*
> foresee

danafu, danavi *vt irreg.* √ *afu*
    go before; lead the way for

danamblez, danambleži *vt cl. VII*
    display; prefer; consider more important

dančëḍ, danči *vt irreg.* √ *šëḍ*
    foreknow; know before being told;
    prognosticate; learn in advance

dančoiŋ, dančoindi *vt cl. III*
    put in charge

dandaut *vi AGT*
    abdicate

dandraši, dandrašiḍi *vt/vi PAT irreg.* √ *raši*
    precede; come first

dandroiuv *vt*
    predestine; predetermine; fix (outcome)

dandrolgo, dandrolgoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
    prevent; avert; stave off

danïčyntez *adj.*
    sad-faced; acting sullen or mournful; feigning
    sadness
    [from *danïd-šynt*, "sad face"]

danïd *n*
    face; countenance

danïst *prep.*
    1. (with dative) in front of
    2. (with instrumental) before
    [compound of *danïd* and *st*, "in the face of"]

danölk, danölkti *vt cl. IX + ablaut*
    send ahead

daŋkrïfwo, daŋkrïfwoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
    prescribe

dapa *n*
    eye

dapau *n*
    ear

dapauŋk *adj.*
    one-eyed
    [lit. "half-eyed"]

dapsa *n pl.* **dápsai**
    toe

dapüţ *n*
    nose

dar *interj.*
    oh; expression of discovery or epiphany

dara *n pl.* **dárai**
    arm

dardu *n*
    issue; matter; topic

dareg *n*
    attitude; mindset

darti *adj.*
    smart; intelligent

darúd, darúḍi *vt/vi PAT irreg. classless*
    think

darúdäg *n*
    thought

darúdein *adj.*
    logical; rational

darúdë *n*
    logic

darwa *n pl.* **dárwai**
    finger

darwazë *n*
    little finger; unit of length equal to 1.6933
    centimeters

daŕíl *n*
    claw

daškalţ, daškalţţi *vt*
    betroth; promise to marry; get engaged to
    [from *danïst-šakálţţi*, "before-marry"]

davo *n pl.* **dávoi**
    leg

davőr *adj.*
    brave

davŕ *n*
    thigh

dawos *n pl.* **daiwos**
    louse

dažžab *n*
    brother-in-law (spouse's brother)

dažžapšïv *n*
    brother of a child's spouse

däḍ *n*
    parent (gender-neutral)

däptar *n*
    glasses; spectacles

däsörţ *n*
    nail; hard surface on a finger or toe

däsp *adj.*
    grey

däspog *adj.*
    light grey

däspøš *adj.*
    dark grey

däţ, däţţi *vt*
    deliver; hand over

däzẽ *n*
    ditch

deiķ *n*
    twilight

deķë *n*
    island

derwün *n*
    thumb

deš *n pl.* **dešã**
      child

dešã *n*
      interest, monetary
      [lit. "children", by analogy with reproduction]

dešpei *n*
      desert

dezar *n*
      continent

dïšša *n*
      hill

dïvai *n*
      grass

dlaķ *n*
      sparrow

dläsp *n*
      pigeon

dlek *adj.*
      sour

dleṭ *n*
      owl

dlëz *n*
      example

dlïʒ, dlïdʒi *v(t)*
      subtract

dlog *n*
      dove

dlund, dlunḍḍi *v(t)*
      1. make a legal or judicial decision
      2. determine, find, rule
      3. surmise

dlyv *n*
      stench

dlyvgi *n*
      bromine

dlyvin *adj.*
      foul-smelling

dogen *n*
      jaw, mandible

dogjöro *n pl.* **dogjő́roi**
      1. rib
      2. strut
      3. any structural element that juts out
      [*doiḍ-kjöro*, "abdominal bone"]

doglë *n*
      brick

doiḍ *n*
      bone

doin *n*
      d, the 38th letter of the alphabet

doinen *n pl.* **dóinein**
      tooth

doinŕ *n*
      skull

dokrad *n*
      clay

dokrïk, dokrïkţi *vt*
      prove

doķu, doķuḍi *vt*
      convict

dolai *n*
      smoke

dolbo *n*
      shadow

dolbon *n*
      shade, area in a shadow

dolÿ *adj.*
      1. dark
      2. obscure

dolÿšem *n*
      1. darkness
      2. obscurity

domb, dombzi *vt cl. V*
      open; unfold; enlighten

dompat *adj.*
      open

dompod *n*
      sandal, open-toed footwear

dot, doţţi *vi* PAT
      exist

dožu *adj.*
      obscene

drača *n*
      vulture

draig *n*
      eagle

draija *n*
      border; boundary; edge; hem

draiv *n*
      great-uncle

draŋ *n*
      falcon

drev *n*
      sibling of a grandparent (gender-neutral term)

dri *adj.*
      sweet

driki *n*
      beryllium

drospet *n*
      1. praise
      2. congratulations

drospi, drospiḍi *vt*
      1. praise
      2. congratulate

drÿnǧa *n*
> nerve

dudz *adj.*
> steep

duza *n*
> dirt; dust

duzdapa *n*
> antimony
> [lit. "eye-dust", from its ancient use as eyeshadow]

düdz *n*
> lump; mound

dÿmberras, dÿmberrasti *vt/vi PAT cl. VI*
> resume, continue what had been stopped

dÿmbuz, dÿmbuži *vi PAT cl. VII*
> reoccur, happen again

dÿmmoi, dÿmmoiḑi *vt cl. Ib*
> redeem

dÿmmoiäg *n*
> redemption

dÿmpraik, dÿmpraikṭi *vi PAT*
> echo; resound

dÿmpres, dÿmpressi *vt*
> reconcile

dÿmpreset *n*
> reconciliation

dÿn *adv.*
> again

dÿnaundanh₁ *n*
> revenge; vengeance

dÿnaundanh₂, dÿnaundanhëḑi *vt +DAT*
> avenge

dÿnaundaŋkei *n*
> avenger

dÿnčïf, dÿnčïfṭi *vi PAT*
> fluoresce

dÿnčïštoggi *n*
> terbium

dÿnčoiŋ, dÿnčoindi *vt cl. III*
> regenerate; rebuild; reenact

dÿnčojet *n*
> rebirth; renaissance; regeneration

dÿndar, dÿndarḑi *vt/vi PAT*
> remember

dÿndaron *n*
> memorial; monument

dÿndlïmb, dÿndlïmbzi *vt cl. V*
> resurrect; revive

dÿndlïmbet *n*
> resurrection; revival

dÿndraši, dÿndrašiḑi *vi AGT irreg. √ raši*
> return here, come back

dÿnekrästïmp, dÿnekrästïmpṭi *vt*
> resettle, often through force; deport

dÿnekrästïmpj *n*
> resettlement; deportation

dÿnnag, dÿnnei *vt/vi PAT irreg. √ nag*
> repeat

dÿnneglë, dÿnneglëḑi *vi PAT cl. Ia*
> return there, go back

dÿntsul, dÿntsuldi *vt irreg. √ sul*
> recover; recapture; take back

dÿnṭäbwak, dÿnṭäbwakṭi *vt*
> renew

dÿŋkrïfau, dÿŋkrifauḑi *vt*
> e-mail
> [lit. "e-correspond"]

dÿŋkrïfwo, dÿŋkrïfwoḑi *vi AGT cl. Ia*
> correspond

dÿŋḳag, dÿŋḳagḑi *vt*
> measure again; measure back

dÿrrïŋ *n*
> revenue; income

Ḑ

ḑaf, ḑafṭi *vt*
> pursue (more positive than chase)

Ḑafkei *n*
> fourth planet from Seiŋ
> [lit. "pursuer"]

ḑaim *n*
> hair, individual

ḑaršu *n*
> summer

ḑaš *adj.*
> hot

ḑaški *n*
> polonium

ḑaššabdaž *n*
> brother of a sibling's spouse

ḑaǎ, ḑaǎši *vt*
> bury

ḑaž *n pl.* **ḑaiža**
> brother, elder

ḑažgjøt *n*
> 1. brotherhood
> 2. fraternity

ḍädz *adj.*
warm

ḍäḳod, ḍäḳoḍḍi *vt*
condemn

ḍäḳodžem *n*
condemnation

ḍeč *n*
courthouse

ḍedẽ *n*
rock

ḍedŕ *n*
lintel

ḍedz, ḍedzzi *vi PAT*
erode

ḍeix̌ *n*
terror

ḍem *n*
1. cup
2. unit of liquid measure equal to 64.8 milliliters

ḍenda, ḍendaḍi *vt*
destroy

ḍendar *n*
1. thimble
2. unit of liquid measure equal to 5.4 milliliters

ḍendet *n*
destruction

ḍerva *n*
marble

ḍesk, ḍeskṭi *v(t)*
try, attempt

ḍeštun *n*
justice; jurisprudence

ḍež *n*
sibling

ḍig *adj.*
cold

ḍiŋgu *n*
winter

ḍiz *conj.*
if

ḍizgø *n*
butterfly

ḍiž *n*
bark (of tree)

ḍïnd *n*
mountain

ḍläg *n*
1. net
2. mesh fabric

ḍlägümf *n*
fishing net; purse net

ḍlẽ, ḍlenḍi *vt*
lick

ḍlömb, ḍlömbzi *vt cl. V*
greet

ḍlös *adj.*
difficult

ḍo *n*
ḍ, the 39th letter of the alphabet

ḍok *n*
steam

ḍon *n*
1. mug
2. tumbler
3. large drinking vessel
4. unit of liquid measure equal to 388.8 milliliters

ḍož, ḍožži *vt*
flatter

ḍøx, ḍøxsi *vt*
thank

ḍrei *adj.*
opportune; convenient

ḍreiet *n*
opportunity; convenience

ḍrök, ḍrökti *vt cl. IX*
miss; lack

ḍrŕŋ *n*
worm

ḍrüŋ *n*
basket

ḍrymj *n*
puzzle (physical)

ḍŕmh, ḍŕmhëḍi *vt*
obstruct; block; hamper

ḍŕmhet *n*
obstruction; obstacle; stumbling block

ḍulgi *conj.*
otherwise; or else

ḍuŋk *adj.*
other; alternative

ḍus, ḍusti *v(t) cl. VI*
drive

ḍuz *conj.*
whether

ḍuǯ *adj.*
tall

ḍümb *adj.*
aware

ḍüŋ *n*
plate; dish

ḍüž *n pl.* **ḍoiža**
brother, younger

ḍwãi, ḍwainḍi *vt*
>raze; destroy by fire

ḍwaž, ḍwažži *vt*
>flirt with; flatter in a servile manner; court

ḍwi *n*
>mucus; snot

ḍÿmp, ḍÿmpţi *vt*
>quote; refer to

ḍÿmpäg *n*
>quotation; reference

ḍÿz *adj.*
>dirty

E

ebeg, ebegḍi *v(t)*
>plan

ebí, ebínḍi *vi* AGT
>cry, weep

ebínäg *n*
>cry, weeping

ebwön *n*
>strategy

ebwönin *adj.*
>strategic

eča *n*
>mausoleum

ečaʒ, ečadʒi *vi* PAT
>rust; corrode; gnaw

ečpratča, ečpratčaḍi *vi* AGT
>cheer; make a loud noise; get loud; break out in joyful exuberance

ečwal, ečwalḍi *vi* PAT
>become bland or boring; lose flavor or intensity

edu *n*
>e, the 14th letter of the alphabet

edʒẽi, edʒeinḍi *vi* PAT
>become bruised

edʒiḍ, edʒiḍḍi *vt*
>give rest; refresh; relieve

efaug *n pl.* **efaugï**
>house

eflïblau *adj.*
>1. domestic
>2. of the home
>3. home-made

eflïm *n*
>home

efložbau *n*
>embassy

efju *n*
>bank

efjugjø *n*
>banker

egdavör, egdavörḍi *vt*
>encourage

egdód, egdóḍḍi *vt*
>pick up; grab

egdÿndar, egdÿndarḍi *vt*
>remind; bring to remembrance

eggauḳ, eggauḳţi *vi* AGT
>1. give alms, donate (to a charity)
>2. perform community service

eggird, eggirḍḍi *vt*
>accomplish
>[from older *ek-gjird*, "cause to finish"]

eggïlgoki *n*
>cobalt

eggleb, egglebḍi *vt*
>correct

egglebäg *n*
>correction, something that has been corrected

egglebet *n*
>correction, process of correcting

egglŕamh, egglŕamhëḍi *vt*
>make stand; stand or set (something) up

eggøst, eggøsţţi *vt*
>crucify

eggøstet *n*
>crucifixion

egjolḍ, egjolḍḍi *vt/vi* PAT
>heal

egjolḍëči *n*
>doctor

egjolḍëki *n*
>magnesium

egjolḍon *n*
>hospital

egjolḍrau *adj.*
>salubrious

egjolḍuč *n*
>medicine (medical practice)

egjolḍwøč *adj.*
>medical

eglar *n*
>lunch

eglïnai, eglïnaiḍi *v(t)*
>pardon; be merciful

eglomgŕ, eglomgŕḍi *vt*
>repel; cause to move away from

eglukrep, eglukrepţi *vt*
    lead astray
eglüčakri, eglüčakriḍi *vt*
    ensnare; entrap
egwil, egwilḍi *vt*
    broaden; widen
egžẽi, egžeinḍi *vt*
    bruise (s.o. or sth.)
ẽi *conj.*
    on condition that; provided that
eib, eibḍi *v(t)* +*DAT*
    resist; fight off
eibj *n*
    resistance; self-defense
eibyšoiki *n*
    tantalum
eiim *n pl.* **eiimï**
    cow
eikrö *n*
    skirt
eim, eimḍi *v(t)*
    lead
eimauč *n*
    tetrarch
eimaud *n*
    patriarch
eimeiv *n*
    matriarch
eimgox *n*
    incumbent
    [lit. "leads now"]
eimjakai *n*
    chief priest; high priest
eimjuš *n*
    treasurer
eimoz, eimozzi *v(t)*
    rule; reign
eimozet *n*
    government
eimr̂oŋgagjø *n*
    chief musician
einif *n*
    woman
einiflyzgj *n*
    clanswoman
einifož *n*
    countrywoman; female compatriot
einifwĩ *n*
    ethnic kinswoman
einivväleikeis *n*
    lesbian; woman who only has romantic/sexual
    desires about women

einǯë *adj./n*
    1. soft
    2. the second month of the Anhrushite civil
    calendar
einǯëki *n*
    indium
eiŋ *adj.*
    straight
eis- *deriv.*
    feminine marker
eisaudǯab *n*
    mother-in-law
eiserza *n*
    niece
eisëč *n*
    girl
eiš *pron.*
    she
eišaž *n pl.* **eišaiža**
    sister, elder
eiššïv *n*
    daughter
eišüž *n pl.* **eišoiža**
    sister, younger
eiv *n*
    mother
eivgi *n*
    cerium
ek- *deriv.*
    causative prefix
ekaiol, ekaiolḍi *vt*
    1. put to grief, make grieve
    2. bereave
ekaiţţalk, ekaiţţalkţi *v(t)*
    distress; cause anguish
ekauan, ekauanḍi *vt*
    lengthen
ekauandräŋ *n*
    the ninth month of the Anhrushite civil
    calendar
    [from *ekauan räŋ*, "day lengthening"]
ekauskar; ekauskarḍi *vt*
    seal; put a seal on
ekauxil, ekauxilḍi *vt*
    energize; excite
ekägjax, ekägjaxsi *vt*
    enrage
ekäšmenj, ekäšmenjiḍi *vt*
    inspire
ekäšmenjerwäs, ekäšmenjerwässi *vt*
    1. demonize
    2. (passive) be demon-possessed

ekïberras, ekberrasti *vt cl. VI*
    initiate
ekberret *n*
    initiation
ekberretrau *adj.*
    initial
ekblünaišu, ekblünaišuḍi *vi PAT*
    1. be struck by lightning
    2. have epilepsy
ekblydǯë, ekblydǯëḍi *vt*
    silence; muzzle; render speechless
ekdlëz, ekdlëzzi *vt*
    make an example out of
ekdolai, ekdolaiḍi *vi PAT*
    smoke; smolder
ekdolbo, ekdolboḍi *vt*
    overshadow
ekdolÿ, ekdolÿḍi *vt*
    darken; obfuscate
ekduza, ekduzaḍi *vt*
    pulverize; grind to dust; thoroughly destroy
ekḍlös, ekḍlössi *vt*
    make difficult
ekebwön, ekebwönḍi *vi AGT*
    strategize
ekeiŋ, ekeiŋgḍi *vt*
    straighten
ekeiŋdoinkei *n*
    orthodontist
    [lit. "tooth-straightener"]
ekfaž, ekfažži *vt*
    1. lower
    2. lessen
    3. demote
    4. bring down
    5. put in one's place
ekfjøǯẽ, ekfjøǯenḍi *vt*
    wound; injure
ekfräŋ, ekfräŋgḍi *vt*
    commission; send (on a mission)
ekfräŋkai *n*
    commissioner; apostle
ekfroiäg, ekfroiägḍi *vi AGT*
    apologize
ekfwaŋk, ekfwaŋkṭi *vi AGT*
    report
ekiddö, ekiddöḍi *vt*
    pile up; heap up
ekiŋgäḍ, ekiŋgäḍḍi *vt*
    cause to contract
ekïḳly, ekïḳlyḍi *vt*
    empty (sth.); (reflexive) relieve oneself

ekïḳlyjon *n*
    lavatory; restroom
ekjünd, ekjunḍḍi *vt*
    employ; put to work
ekjündëkai(s) *n*
    employee
ekjündëkei(s) *n*
    employer
ekjüšäg *n*
    explanation; account (as in judgment)
ekjüšu, ekjüšuḍi *vt*
    explain; give an account of
ekkalŕ, ekkalŕḍi *vt*
    delight
ekkanŕo, ekkanŕoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
    raise; get up
ekkŕč, ekkŕtči *vt*
    enslave
ekkjerv, ekkjervḍi *vt*
    glorify
ekkondö, ekkondöḍi *vt cl. Ia*
    lay down; put down
eklïmb, eklïmbzi *vt cl. V*
    animate
ekmaraški *n*
    vanadium
ekmos, ekmossi *vi AGT*
    volunteer
eknaupres, eknaupressi *vi PAT*
    be controversial; cause disagreement
eknaupreset *n*
    controversy
eknaupresez *adj.*
    controversial
    [present participle of *eknaupres*]
eknĕḱwyn, eknĕḱwynḍi *vt*
    find guilty; render a guilty verdict on
ekoi, ekoiḍi *v(t)*
    unite
ekoproig, ekoproigḍi *vt*
    sanctify; hallow
ekoṭ, ekoṭṭi *vt*
    kindle; ignite; light (a fire); set on fire
ekoṭki *n*
    oxygen
eköraig, eköraigḍi *vt*
    feed
ekødain, ekødainḍi *vt*
    impute; assign responsibility to

ekprïs, ekprïssi *vt*
> 1. milk (an animal)
> 2. (vulgar) masturbate (a man), perform a handjob on

ekrästïmp, ekrästïmpţi *vd*
> settle (at a place); move to

ekrep, ekrepţi *vt*
> beware; look out for

ekrüš, ekrüšši *vt*
> enlarge; magnify; cause sth. to appear bigger

ektáltoiven, ektáltoivenḍi *vi* *AGT*
> rejoice

ektarudölv, ektarudölvḍi *vt*
> indoctrinate
> [from *ek-darúd-öl-ven*, "make think like oneself"]

ektarüŋoix̌, ektarüŋoix̌ši *vt*
> evangelize; tell good news to

ektauḍ, ektauḍḍi *vt*
> spread sth. out

ekto *n*
> friend

ektokra, ektokraḍi *vt*
> liberate; free

ektolau *adj.*
> friendly

ektös, ektösti *vt cl. VI*
> put on

ektriḍ, ektriḍḍi *vt*
> savor; relish; enjoy the scent of

ekţedõ, ekţedonḍi *vt*
> stone; execute by stoning

ekţegwë, ekţegwëḍi *vt*
> afflict; make (someone) bow

ekţegwäg *n*
> affliction

ekţetsu, ekţetsuḍi *vt*
> plaster; whitewash

ekţroz, ekţrozzi *vt*
> ease; make easy

eküŋ, eküŋgḍi *vt*
> alienate; set against; pit against; put at odds with

ekveč, ekveči *vd irreg.* √ *več*
> cause to become; turn into; (passive) be made (like)

ekyzzo, ekyzzoḍi *vt*
> wither; dry (sth.) out

ekždauzë, ekždauzëḍi *vt*
> graft

ekžeič, ekžeitči *vt*
> bludgeon

ekžüšỹ, ekžüšỹḍi *vt*
> pervert

ekǯakraŋ, ekǯakraŋgḍi *vt*
> add salt, flavor, or seasoning to

ekǯÿnr̂ölv, ekǯÿnr̂ölvḍi *vi* *AGT*
> sing a hymn

eḳã, eḳanḍi *vt*
> chop; cut down; cut with an ax; swing (an object or one's arm) in a manner suggestive of chopping

eḳagz, eḳagzzi *vt*
> put to shame; make (s.o.) ashamed

eḳeŋwad, eḳeŋwaḍḍi *vt*
> expand (sth.); (geometry) cantellate

eḳïbbal, eḳïbbalḍi *vt*
> cause (someone) to go blind

eḳḳätčë, eḳḳätčëḍi *vt*
> tie (s.o. or sth.) up

eḳḳobo, eḳḳoboḍi *vt cl. Ia*
> drop

eḳḳräš, eḳḳr[äšši *vt*
> twist (sth.)

eḳluzden, eḳluzdenḍi *vt*
> spill (sth.)

eḳrek, eḳrekţi *vt*
> whip; scourge; flog

eḳroŋga, eḳroŋgaḍi *v(t)*
> play (an instrument)

eḳwarg, eḳwargḍi *vi* *AGT*
> bear fruit; be productive

eḳwargez *adj.*
> productive; fruitful

eḳwelt, eḳweltţi *vt*
> clean; sanitize

eḳwoig, eḳwoigḍi *vt*
> give a drink to

eḳwønädla, eḳwønädlaḍi *vt*
> give (s.o.) an orgasm; make (s.o.) come

eḳwurg, eḳwurgḍi *vt*
> revere, treat as sacred; stand in awe of

emgam *n*
> loincloth; underwear

emí *interj.*
> alas, boo-hoo

emmäš *n*
> mansion

enčad, enčaḍḍi *vi* *PAT*
> corrode

enču *adj.*
> smooth

endoi, endoiḍi *v(t) cl. Ib*
> bite

enteš *n pl.* **entéšï**
    genital

eŋ, eŋȝi *v(t) classless*
    eat

eŋon *n*
    restaurant

éŋgain *n*
    lung

blünéŋgain *n*
    pneumonia

blünčéŋgain *n*
    pulmonary embolism

eŋïŋ *n*
    stomach

eŋkroiš *n*
    breakfast; the morning meal

eppuz, eppuzzi *vd*
    show

eps *n*
    boss; chief; leader; master

eptal, eptalḍi *vt*
    reveal; uncover; make bare

eptaläg *n*
    revelation; uncovering

erčeg *n*
    tongue

erdlau *adj.*
    final

erdläg *n*
    ending; end; finish line

erdlë, erdlëḍi *vt/vi PAT cl. Ia*
    end

ergädoḍ, ergädoḍḍi *vt*
    mistreat; treat shamefully, spitefully or
    contemptuously

erk *n*
    draft

eršat *adj.*
    strong; forceful

eršatet *n*
    strength; forcefulness

etčark, etčarkţi *vt*
    fatten; make fat; feed well

erüm, erümḍi *vi AGT*
    pray

erümäg *n*
    prayer, i.e. a single one

erümet *n*
    prayer as a general practice

ervak, ervakţi *vt*
    suspect

erwäs *adj.*
    evil

erza *n*
    nephew

erzašab *n*
    nephew of a spouse

erž *n*
    force, in the physical sense

er̂ikj, er̂ikjiḍi *vt*
    disguise (s.o. or sth.)

eškefa, eškefaḍi *vt*
    humble (s.o.)

eššëḍ, ešši *vt irreg.* √ *šëḍ*
    come to know; get acquainted with; familiarize
    oneself with

eštávör *adj.*
    mighty; strong and courageous

ešto₁ *n*
    authority

ešto₂, eštoḍi *vi AGT*
    have or use authority

eštokent *n*
    1. determinist
    2. authoritarian
    3. member of the *eštomem sec*t of Jadar-Ja

eštomem *n*
    1. determinism
    2. dogmatism
    3. authoritarianism
    4. a sect of Jadar-Ja which espouses a
    philosophy based mainly on senses 1-3

-et *deriv.*
    general nominalizer

etčuwaidrã, etčuwaidranḍi *vt*
    realize; come to understand

eţ, eţţi *vt*
    use

exarei, exareiḍi *vt*
    shorten; cut short

exerso, exersoḍi *vt*
    harden; indurate

exis, exissi *vi PAT*
    urinate

exïlïx, exïlïxsi *vt*
    conform; cause (something) to take on a shape

exïmgŕ, exïmgŕḍi *vt*
    attract; cause to move towards

expïmei, expïmeiḍi *vt*
    provoke to jealousy

ex̌akálţ, ex̌akálţţi *vt*
    give in marriage

ex̆ë̦d, ex̆i *vt irreg.* √ *šë̦d*
    make known
ex̆old, ex̆oldi *vt cl. VIII*
    grow sth.
ex̆o̧t, ex̆o̧ţţi *vt*
    break sth.; burst sth.; tear sth.
ex̆ŕ̦d, ex̆ŕ̦d̦d̦i *vt*
    justify

ëbléḳ, ëbléḳți *v(t)*
    rub
-ëči *deriv.*
    person in a field of study
ëdïn *n*
    kin; relative
ëdïŋgjø *n*
    kinsman
ëdïŋgjøt *n*
    kinship
ëdloi *adj.*
    perfect
ëgai *n*
    north
ëgain *adj.*
    northern
ëgör, ëgörd̦i *v(t)*
    win
ëhëju, ëhëjud̦i *vt*
    extort
ëhuk, ëhukți *vt/vi PAT*
    vomit; throw up
ë(j)- *deriv.*
    verb nominalizer
ëltet *n*
    difference
ëlto, ëltod̦i *vi PAT*
    differ
ëltoin *adj.*
    different
ëmëmë *n*
    gibberish; barbarism; blah, blah
ën *n*
    ë, the 13ᵗʰ letter of the alphabet
ënnoi *adv.*
    at least
ënnu *adj.*
    less

ex̆ŕ̦det *n*
    justification
ex̆üg, ex̆ügd̦i *vt*
    clarify
ex̆üggi *n*
    aluminum

Ë

ënurt *n*
    furnace
ënŵo *n*
    importance
ënŵoin *adj.*
    important; of note
ënÿv *n*
    sin
ëŋéḳ, ëŋéḳți *vi AGT*
    groan; moan
ëŋket *n*
    opposition
ëŋku, ëŋkud̦i *vt*
    oppose
ëŋoi *n*
    ŋ, the 43ʳᵈ letter of the alphabet
ëpuvŕ, ëpuvŕ̦di *vt*
    inhibit; restrain; hinder
ëruju *n*
    sky
ërzül, ërzüld̦i *v(t) irreg. classless*
    steal
ësteim *n*
    intent; intention
ëšma *n*
    fame; renown
ëšmain *adj.*
    famous
ëšmanen *n*
    infamy; notoriety
ëšmanenin *adj.*
    infamous; notorious
ëxolt *n*
    x, the 44ᵗʰ letter of the alphabet
ëx̆a *n*
    x̆, the 45ᵗʰ letter of the alphabet
ëzul, ëzuld̦i *vt*
    cancel; erase

F

fa *pron.*
they (neuter/inanimate)

fad *n*
f, the 28th letter of the alphabet

fadan *n*
chin

fai *num.*
five

faidz *n*
older second parallel cousin

faiga *n*
feather

fainjü₁, fainjüḍi *vi* PAT
blast; explode

fainjü₂ *n*
blast; explosion

faiüdz *n*
younger second parallel cousin

faiüž *n*
younger second cross-cousin

faiž *n*
older second cross-cousin

faižë *n*
skin; surface

faižok *n*
canteen; wineskin; watertight bag

fauki *n*
custom; indirect tax on goods

faupraik *n*
syllable

faupraikin *adj.*
syllabic

faušuji *n*
brothel

fauŵai *n*
tax

fauŵaiet *n*
taxation

fauŵaigjø *n*
tax collector

fauŵaion *n*
tax office

faž *adj.*
low; inferior in standing or station;
subordinate; lesser

faža *n*
valley

fädŕ, fädŕḍi *vt*
scratch

fäz *n*
uterus; womb

fe *pron.*
they (masculine)

fega *n*
top; dorsal aspect

fegaiž, fegaižži *vt*
stack

fegakerpalbem *n*
paranoia

fegakerpalbeŋ *adj.*
paranoid

fegan *prep.*
1. (with dative) above, on top of
2. (with accusative) onto, to the top of
[compound of *fega* + *n*, "on top"]

feganörwo, feganörwoḍi *v(t) cl. Ia*
triumph; overcome

fegantrei, fegantreiḍi *vt cl. II*
mount; get onto

fegapaloi, fegapaloiḍi *vt cl. Ib*
manage; oversee

fegapaloikei(s) *n*
manager; overseer; governor

fegatÿz, fegatÿži *vt cl. VII*
conceal; spread over

fegaulkoi *n*
satellite
[from *fega-ölkkoiünd*, "above sending
machine"]

feglog *n*
arch

fegloŋko *n*
dome

fei *pron.*
they (feminine)

feida *n pl.* **féidai**
foot

feidadi *adv.*
by foot

feigoḳ *n*
fountain

feiŋga *n*
car; automobile

feiŋgarüš *n*
van; sport-utility vehicle

feiŋgaubur *n*
train

feiŋkoi *n*
vehicle

feiŋŕ, feiŋŕḍi *v(t)*
> travel

feiŋř̈äg *n*
> journey

fek *n*
> gecko

fekkam *n*
> canopy; awning

fergam *n*
> brass

fergaŋki *n*
> zinc

fergaž, fergadži *vt*
> control

ferglokrep *n*
> nickel

ferḳ *n*
> copper

feroiŋ *n*
> bronze

fidlar, fidlarḍi *vt*
> expect; anticipate; predict

fidlaret *n*
> expectation; anticipation; prediction

figj *n*
> clitoris

fipŕ *n*
> gang; mob; cabal; conspiracy

fiz *n*
> snake

figjém, figjémḍi *vt*
> fold

fin *n*
> pf, an obsolete letter of the alphabet

fïs, fïsti *vi AGT cl. VI*
> whistle

fjeiloḳ *n*
> centipede

fjer *n*
> pomegranate

fjøžẽ *n*
> wound; injury

fjuč *n*
> fang; prong, tine

flai *n*
> spider

flau *adj.*
> hungry

flauet *n*
> hunger; famine

flauki *n*
> tungsten

fobdeṭ *n*
> body

fog *n*
> floor

fogbë *n*
> ceiling

foglë *n*
> story; level of a building

foḳro, foḳroḍi *vi PAT cl. Ia*
> sink

fö *pron.*
> they (masculine & feminine)

förva *n*
> roof

føžj *n*
> layer

fräŋ *n*
> mission; objective; task at hand

frätos *n*
> scorpion

frei, freiḍi *v(t) +DAT*
> answer; respond; reply

freiäg *n*
> answer; response

freš *n*
> table

froi₁ *adj.*
> sorry

froi₂, froiḍi *v(t)*
> regret

froiäg *n*
> apology

frublau *n*
> festive

frum *n*
> festival; holiday

fŕd₁ *n*
> favor

fŕd₂, fŕḍḍi *vt*
> prefer

fŕdin *adj.*
> favorable

fŕs *n*
> mosquito; gnat; any very small insect

fubz *n*
> fog

fudru *n*
> komodo dragon; large, scaly reptile

fudz, fudzzi *v COP*
> smell like

fum *conj.*
> when (relative)

funeim *n*
>   tenure

funïm *n*
>   time

furgã *n*
>   circumstance; condition; state (of affairs)

füs, füsti *v(t) cl. VI*
>   spit (out)

fwaŋk *n*
>   report

fwi *n*
>   fig

fwoi *n*
>   date (fruit)

fyždë *n*
>   date palm

fyždrüš *n*
>   royal palm

fÿgzã, fÿgzanḍi *vt*
>   hang; suspend

fÿgzanon *n*
>   closet

fÿs₁ *n*
>   step

fÿs₂, fÿssi *vi AGT*
>   step

fÿzgör *n*
>   degree; one of four sizes of angle measure (detailed in section 5.1.2)

G

gadbaŋk, gadbandri *vt cl. IV*
>   preserve; conserve; hoard

gadbauk *adj.*
>   conservative

gafi *n*
>   hall

gakai *n*
>   street

gamariki *n*
>   holmium

gamut *n*
>   gold

gandõ, gandønḍi *vt/vi PAT*
>   increase

gano, ganoḍi *v(t)*
>   multiply

ganoki *n*
>   factor; multiplier; scalar

ganet *n*
>   multiplication

gannäg *n*
>   product; result of multiplication

gant *n*
>   short-sword

gantrüš *n*
>   long-sword

gardeglau *adj.*
>   mischievous

gardeŋ *n*
>   mischief

garÿŋ *n*
>   wing

gasnäg *n*
>   speech; address

gasno, gasnoḍi *v(t) cl. Ia*
>   speak

gasnörŋäl, gasnörŋälḍi *vi AGT*
>   prophesy

gasnörŋäläg *n*
>   prophecy; a particular instance of prophesying

gasnörŋälḍau *n*
>   prophecy; the act of prophesying

gasnörŋälin *adj.*
>   prophetic

gasnörŋälkei *n*
>   prophet

gasnörŋällokrep *vi AGT*
>   prophesy falsely

gasnörŋällokrepkei *n*
>   false prophet

gasnónen, gasnónenḍi *vt*
>   defame; vilify; slander

gasnónenet *n*
>   defamation; vilification; slander; libel

gau *n*
>   g, the 34th letter of the alphabet

gaubur *n*
>   railroad
>   [from *gaŵa-burt*, "iron road"]

gauķ *n*
>   charity; almsgiving; community service; cooperative living

gauķon *n*
>   housing cooperative; commune

gaŵa *n*
>   road

gaxok *n*
>   insect

gaž *n pl.* **gaž**
>   bird

gažěči *n*
>   ornithologist

gažuč *n*
>   ornithology

gažuwøč *adj.*
>   ornithological

gäd *n*
>   metal

gädaddaki *n*
>   titanium

gädgïldai *n*
>   manganese

gädoḍ, gädoḍḍi *vt*
>   (with *hos* and second object)
>   1. treat, act a certain way towards
>   2. deal with in a certain manner
>   3. handle in a certain way

gädruṭ *n*
>   alloy

gäglo *n*
>   bridge

gälbod *n*
>   shoe; close-toed footwear

gälḍ *n*
>   grace; permission; benevolence, esp. divine

gäleix *n*
>   generation; time period; epoch

gälḳ, gälḳṭi *vt*
>   annoy

gälzai, gälzaiḍi *vt/vi* PAT
>   close

gäsko *n*
>   right side

gäskret *n*
>   grammar; civilized speech

gäskŕf, gäskŕfṭi *v(t)*
>   print; write clearly and uniformly

gätrol, gätrolḍi *vt*
>   exile

geisïn, geisïnḍi *vi* AGT
>   revolt

gelbaš *adj.*
>   yellow-orange

gelbašog *adj.*
>   light yellow-orange

gelbašøš *adj.*
>   dark yellow-orange

gelštog *adj.*
>   yellow-green

gelštoggi *n*
>   chlorine

gelštogog *adj.*
>   light yellow-green

gelštogøš *adj.*
>   dark yellow-green

gely *adj.*
>   yellow

gelyki *n*
>   cadmium

gelyspo *adj.*
>   light yellow

gelyšoi *adj.*
>   dark yellow

gelyšoiki *n*
>   zirconium

getka, getkaḍi *v(t)* +DAT
>   believe

getket *n*
>   belief

gi *n*
>   wadi; wash; arroyo

gidár, gidárḍi *vt*
>   consider; account for; reckon

girk, girkṭi *v(t)*
>   please; cause pleasure

girket *n*
>   pleasure; delight; good feelings

girkin *adj.*
>   pleasant

gïldai *n*
>   glass

gïlgo *adj.*
>   blue

gïlgospo *adj.*
>   light blue

gïlgošoi *adj.*
>   dark blue

gïlgošoiki *n*
>   niobium

gïreiki *n*
>   yttrium

gïš, gïšši *v(t)*
>   entertain; show hospitality towards

gïšäg *n*
>   hospitality

gïšlau *adj.*
>   hospitable; disposed to hospitality

gïšon *n*
>   den; family room

gïŵǻk, gïŵǻkṭi *vt*
>   respect

gjaumbë, gjaumbëḍi *vt*
>minister to; perform spiritual services for

gjaumbëkei(s) *n*
>minister; clergyman

gjaumbëkeigjøt *n*
>ministry

gjäm *adj.*
>confident

gjesni *n*
>snack

gjird, gjirḍḍi *vt/vi PAT*
>finish; conclude

gjirdäg *n*
>conclusion

gjõ *n pl.* **gjonï**
>well; watering hole

-gjø *deriv.*
>holder of an occupation

gjøldon *n*
>pharmacy

gjølt *adj.*
>healthy; in good health

-gjøt *deriv.*
>occupation

gleb *adj.*
>correct, accurate, inerrant

glei *adj.*
>bitter in taste

glëbo *pron.*
>whatever

glëgai *pron.*
>whoever

glëhu *pron.*
>however much

glëjau *pron.*
>for whatever reason

glëmoin *pron.*
>whatever kind

glën *pron.*
>whichever

glëna *pron.*
>however, in whatever manner

glëvu *pron.*
>whenever

glëža *pron.*
>wherever

glogla *n*
>belt

glok, glokti *v(t) cl. IX*
>drink

glöẍa *n*
>pants; trousers

glø *n*
>1. sign, symbol
>2. news

glŕamh, glŕamhëḍi *vi PAT*
>stand

glŕastan, glŕastanḍi *vt*
>confront

glŕtsī *n*
>1. weight
>2. unit of weight equal to 318.92 grams

goḍïm *n*
>habit

gof *n*
>subject

gofint *n*
>nominative case

goi, goiḍi *v(t)*
>lend

goisõ, goisonḍi *vi PAT*
>behave

gomeč *n*
>chair; seat

gomeiš *n*
>throne; seat of authority

gomerim *n*
>judgment seat

gomo, gomoḍi *vi PAT cl. Ia*
>sit

gomon *n*
>1. nest
>2. perch
>3. sitting room

gondo, gondoḍi *v(t) cl. Ia*
>meet; encounter

gosko *adv.*
>now

gosti *adv.*
>very close to now; already

gøst *n*
>cross; execution stake

gøsteš *adj.*
>cruciform

gŕč *n*
>slave

gŕčet *n*
>slavery

gŕķ, gŕķṭi *vi AGT*
>migrate

guṭ *adj.*
>thick

güddai *n*
>buttock

gwäx *n*
> oak

gwelḍ, gwelḍḍi *vi AGT*
> revel; party indiscreetly

gwelḍet *n*
> revelry; raucous partying

gwëx *n*
> soap

gwïx, gwïxsi *vt*
> claim

gwïxäg *n*
> claim; conjecture

gwöḍ *n*
> diligence; industriousness; studiousness;
> promptness

gwöṭat *adj.*
> diligent; industrious; studious; prompt

gwŕ *n*
> chord of an angle

gwŕf, gwŕfṭi *v(t)*
> win (a battle or fight); be victorious

gwŕfet *n*
> victory

gwŕfin *adj.*
> victorious

gwŕüŋk *n*
> sine

gwű́ŋglai *n*
> flute

gwű́ŋglaigjø *n*
> flute-player

gwy, gwyḍi *vi AGT*
> blow; move a wind

gwÿš *n*
> otter, primarily the northern alpine otter

H

hã *n pl.* **hãi**
> ax

hadav *n pl.* **hádaiv**
> calf; back of lower leg

haddlüš *n*
> rope; cable; fiber

hagz *n*
> shame

hagzin *adj.*
> ashamed

haig *n*
> berry

hakrẽ, hakrenḍi *vt*
> embarrass

hal *n*
> h, the 27ᵗʰ letter of the alphabet

haltok, haltokṭi *vi PAT*
> melt

hambuz, hambuži *vi PAT cl. VII*
> jut out; stick out

hampalkrë, hampalkrëḍi *v(t)*
> scout

hanainamb, hanainambzi *vt/vi PAT cl. V*
> project; protrude; thrust forward

haneim, haneimḍi *vt*
> promote; prolong

hanl̂øŋk, hanl̂øndri *vt cl. IV*
> tether

hanölk, hanölkti *vt cl. IX + ablaut*
> send forward; send off

hanŕ *adv.*
> forward

hantrei, hantreiḍi *vi PAT cl. II*
> advance; make progress

hantsočo, hantsočoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
> incite; instigate; prompt

haŋkrïfwo, haŋkrïfwoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
> publish; advertise

haŋ̣ködz, haŋ̣ködzzi *v(t) +DAT*
> put off; defer; procrastinate

haŋ̣krač, haŋkratči *vt*
> relay; pass along

harbõ, harbonḍi *v(t)*
> pretend; feign

harvän, harvänḍi *vt*
> discuss
> [from *hánŕ-vanŕ*, "forward-backward"]

hauwŕṭ *n*
> obelisk

hẽ *adv.*
> as far as I know; to my knowledge; in my
> experience

hei *n*
> apple

heiglo *n*
> cider

heiwümbë *n*
> dactyl

helbjø, helbjøḍi *vi AGT*
> strive; compete pointlessly

helbjøjäg *n*
> strife

heŋwad, heŋwaḍḍi *vi PAT*
> expand, increase in size

hëlvur, hëlvurḍi *vt*
> confuse

hërŕmbé *n*
> anapaest

hëwumbë *n*
> amphibrach

-hi *deriv.*
> most (positive superlative)

hidz *n*
> vegetable

hig, higḍi *vt +DAT*
> demand

hïbauǎ *adj.*
> deaf; hard of hearing

hïbbal *adj.*
> blind

hïkas *adj.*
> mute; unable to speak

hïktÿ *adj.*
> graceful; supple; limber; nimble; agile

hïktÿšem *n*
> grace; suppleness; agility

ĩ₁ *n*
> risk

ĩ₂, inḍi *vt*
> risk

ibeis, ibeissi *vi AGT*
> dance

ibem *n pl.* **íbeim**
> goat

iddö *n*
> pile; heap

ifen₁ *n*
> reason

ifen₂, ifenḍi *vi AGT*
> reason

ifenem *n*
> rationality

ifenet *n*
> reasoning

ifenin *adj.*
> rational

nauifenin *adj.*
> irrational

hočei *vi PAT*
> drift

hoi₁ *n*
> gh, an obsolete letter of the alphabet

hoi₂
> ₁*n n*ut

homet *n*
> flight; retreat; evasion

homo, homoḍi *vi AGT cl. Ia*
> flee; retreat; evade

hondag *n*
> compass

honoi, honoiḍi *vt*
> direct

hoŋo, hoŋoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
> dip (sth.) into liquid

hos *conj.*
> such that; with the result that

hör̂õ *n*
> lettuce

hudan *n*
> cheek; side of face

hugz *n*
> melon

huwop, huwopṭi *v(t)*
> attack

I

igas, igassi *v(t)*
> preach; give a persuasive oration

ijaio, ijaioḍi *vt*
> trust; put faith in; rely on; be assured of

ijaḳ *n pl.* **íjaiḳ**
> sheep, pygmy llama

ijat *n*
> capital, center of a government

iko, ikoḍi *v(t)*
> smuggle

ikünd *n*
> lord

ikündlyzgj *n*
> clan patriarch

iḳ, ikti *vi PAT cl. IX + ablaut*
> tire; feel fatigue; weary oneself

il *n*
> i, the second letter of the alphabet

ilk, ilkti *vt cl. IX + ablaut*
> yoke; couple; join; hook up

imboz *n*
> bull

imfai *n*
> pentagon

-in *deriv.*
> adjectivizer

indräg *n*
> arrangement; ordinance

indro, indroḍi *vt*
> arrange; ordain; set in order

indroistan₁ *n*
> array; table; formation

indroistan₂**, indroistanḍi** *vt/vi* PAT
> array; form a logical arrangement

iŋgäḍ, iŋgäḍḍi *vi* PAT
> contract; decrease in size

iŋgla *n*
> dodecagon

iŋgjau *adj.*
> fine in consistency or texture

iŋk *n*
> side

iŋkar *n*
> heptagon

iŋkre *n*
> rectangle

iŋkŕ *n*
> triangle

iŋkÿr *n*
> hexagon

iŋŋë *conj.*
> and not; and is not; and does not; neither

iŋẋau *n*
> octagon

ipjÿv, ipjÿvḍi *v(t)*
> flaunt; show off; proudly display

ippaḳ, ippaḳṭi *vt*
> guard

irrais, irraissi *vt/vi* PAT
> benefit

is *conj.*
> and

itrač, itratči *vi* PAT
> worry

ittö *num.*
> great gross, i.e. 1,728

izu, izuḍi *v(t)*
> juggle; play a trick on

Ï

ïbi, ïbiḍi *vt*
> demonstrate

ïdleč *n*
> pig

ïgbai *prep.*
> despite; though

ïḳly *adj.*
> empty

ïḳüm *n*
> magician; sorceror; witch or warlock; illusionist

ïḳümj *n*
> magic; sorcery; witchcraft; illusion

ïḳümblaia *n pl.* **ïḳümblaiai**
> astrologer; diviner; auger

ïḳumblaiet *n*
> astrology; divination; augury

ïldu *n*
> poll

ïlf, ïlfṭi *v(t)*
> protect

ïlḳ, ïlḳṭi *v(t)*
> defend, combat

ïlḳḳi *n*
> shield

ïllet *n*
> thirst; drought

ïlli *adj.*
> thirsty

ïlṭ, ïlṭṭi *v(t)*
> defend, legal

ïlväṭ *n*
> rear guard

ïmĺaiŋ *n*
> miracle

ïmr̂oi *adv.*
> only; exclusively

ïnĺeim, ïnĺeimḍi *vt*
> exhort; admonish

ïŋ *adj.*
> flat

ïŋkrat *n*
> plane; two-dimensional bounded region

ïppu *n*
> axis (geometric or rotational); diameter

ïppuŋk *n*
> radius; half of an axis

ïrz *n*
> child of a sibling (gender-neutral)

ïstë *n*
>line

ïstïppuŋk *n*
>radian; angle measuring $1/2\pi$ of a circle, or appx. 45.83662 Anhrushite first degrees

ïtka *n*
>ï, the first letter of the alphabet

ïž, ïžži *vd*
>place; put

ïžbev, ïžbevḍi *v(t)* *+DAT*
>submit; place oneself under another's authority

ïžov, ïžovḍi *vt*
>subdue; demote

J

ja *conj.*
>why (relative)

jadar *n*
>religion

Jadar-Ja *n*
>worship of Jave, i.e. the dominant religion of Anhrush, which is characterized thereby

jaget *n*
>obedience

jagu, jaguḍi *v(t)* *+DAT*
>obey

jagyn *adj.*
>obedient

jahav *interj.*
>goodbye

jai *adj.*
>1. intense
>2. acute

jaiu *n*
>1. faith
>2. knowing the unknowable
>3. trust
>4. reliance
>5. assurance

jajauz *n*
>soul

jakai *n*
>priest

jaŋŋë *num.*
>gross, i.e. 144

jarkaḳ *n*
>boron

jaš, jašši *vi* *AGT*
>inveigh; prate; vituperate

jašet *n*
>invective; prattle; abusive or offensive diatribe

jaškei *n*
>one who prates or inveighs, often with profanities and at length

jau *n*
>god

jaumem *n*
>theism

jauon *n*
>temple

jaurvøku *n*
>right, divine entitlement

jauzë *n*
>idol
>[lit. "little god"]

javekent *n*
>Javite, i.e. a follower of Jadar-Ja

jaxë *n*
>lamb; young pygmy llama

jerpam *n*
>knuckle

jiŵai *n*
>night

jiŵaiin *adj.*
>nightly; nocturnal; (time) at night

jízoi, jízoiḍi *v(t)*
>aim

jïflet *n*
>passage; (euph.) death; transition

jïflë, jïflëḍi *vt*
>pass; overtake; go beyond; transition from (one state to another)

jo *aux.*
>emphatic auxiliary

jočo *v(t)* *cl. Ia*
>ride

jol *n*
>j, the 37th letter of the alphabet

jomo *n*
>barge

jon *n pl.* **join**
>room

jónai *n*
>mist

joŋglax̌ *adj.*
>angry in a violent way; raging

joŋglax̌šem̦ *n*
>rage; violent anger

joŋglaxšem₂, joŋglaxšemḍi *vi* PAT
    rage; be violently angry

jop *adj.*
    normal

jöndo, jöndoḍi *vi* PAT *cl. Ia*
    bounce

jörpë *n*
    navel

jörb *prep.*
    1. (with dative) for, in favor of
    2. (with instrumental) because of; due to
    [compound of *jörwa* + *b*, "with cause"]

jörwa *conj.*
    because, for

jøn, jønḍi *vi* AGT
    dissent

jölčo *adj.*
    foolish with money, whether spending when
    one should be saving or vice versa

jölčokei *n*
    fool with money; spendthrift

jölčošem *n*
    financial foolishness

jŕʒ, jŕdʒi *vt*
    repress

jubud, jubuḍḍi *vt/vi* PAT
    release; let go of

jubudgi *n*
    bail; ransom; manumission price

juč, jutči *v(t)*
    study

jufain, jufainḍi *vt*
    restrict

jufun *pron.*
    when?

juglaḳ, juglaḳṭi *vi* AGT
    rebel

juhol *pron.*
    what?

juja *pron.*
    why?

jujus *pron.*
    how much?

jukai *pron.*
    who?

juḳam *n*
    law

juḳamgjø *n*
    lawyer; legal scholar

juḳammem *n*
    legalism

juḳammeŋ *adj.*
    legalistic

juḳlïmb *n*
    creed; code of conduct; words to live by

jul *num.*
    nine

julo *pron.*
    which?

julšap *n*
    economy

jumad, jumaḍḍi *vt/vi* PAT
    accrue

jumoin *pron.*
    what kind?

juna *pron.*
    how?

jurp *n*
    week

jusseiŋ *n*
    solstice

juš *n*
    money

jušperḳ *n*
    penny; copper coin of little value

juštom *n*
    account

juŵo *n*
    policy; governance

juŵózdin *n*
    politics

juxi *adj.*
    best

juxu *adj.*
    better

juzat *pron.*
    where?

juznã, juznanḍi *v(t)*
    trade

juž *n*
    wages; salary

juʒ, judʒi *vi* PAT
    stop, come to rest; be neutral, avoid joining a
    debate, not intervene

juʒon *n*
    station (as of a railroad)

juʒonüs *n*
    terminal (either rail or air)

jüboi *n*
    trial

jügloiŋ, jügloiŋḍi *vt*
    administer

jüktod *n*
    standard

jüleiš *n*
    intern

jünd, jünd̦d̦i *vi AGT*
    work

jündet *n*
    work; labor; effort

jündëkei(s) *n*
    worker; laborer; practitioner

jündënen *n*
    toil; useless labor

kaif *n*
    man

kaiflyzgj *n*
    clansman

kaifož *n*
    countryman; male compatriot

kaifŕtörk̦ *n*
    prisoner

kaifwĩ *n*
    ethnic kinsman

kaikol *n*
    city

kaipäl, kaipäld̦i *vt*
    witness

kaipälet *n*
    testimony

kaipälkei *n*
    witness

kaipällokrep *n*
    perjurer; false witness

kaipällokrepet *n*
    perjury; false testimony

kaivväleikei *n*
    homosexual man, i.e. one with no romantic or sexual desire for females whatsoever

kaixë *n*
    community

kak̦ *adj.*
    bitter in emotion; acrid

kal *adj.*
    rare

kalas *n*
    dictator; tyrant

kalb *n*
    lamp; lantern; flashlight; muse; source of inspiration

jüŋgam *n*
    business; commercial or mercantile activity; line of work; career

jüŋgamon *n*
    office (location, usually larger than a room or cubicle)

jüs *conj.*
    how much (relative)

jüšu *adj.*
    clear; easily understood

jüți *adj.*
    worthy; eligible; suitable

K

kalbon *n*
    lampstand; lamppost; lighthouse

kalkë, kalkëd̦i *vi PAT*
    be motionless; hover; stay still; be inert

kalkëfaiʒëki *n*
    hovercraft

kalki *n*
    thulium

kalŕ *adj.*
    happy

kalŕšem *n*
    happiness

kalț, kalțți *v(t)*
    celebrate

kalțet *n*
    celebration

kalțkei(s) *n*
    celebrant; guest at a celebration

kam *conj.*
    but; however; yet

kammau *n*
    fur

kamŕ *n*
    sheet; cloth

kanŕo, kanŕod̦i *vi PAT cl. Ia*
    rise

karím *n*
    bowl; large round container; unit of dry measure equal to 1.8208 liters

karímüs *n*
    toilet

karti *n*
    thread

kartoš, kartošši *vi PAT*
    crash; collide

kartyž *n*
    string, as of a musical instrument

karwoč, karwotči *vt*
    comfort

kau *conj.*
    who (relative)

kauž, kaužži *v(t)*
    own

kaužgjø *n*
    owner; stakeholder

kaužgjøt *n*
    ownership; equity; stake

kaŵo, kaŵoḍi *vi* PAT
    sublime; change state from solid to gas

kazgä *n*
    possession; that which is possessed
    [irreg. neuter patientive of *kaʒ*]

kaʒ, kaži *vt irreg. classless*
    have; possess

kaʒint *n*
    genitive case

käkti *n*
    pasta, generically; also noodles

kämárk *n*
    shirt

kämïl, kämïlḍi *vt*
    clothe; dress

kämïläg *n*
    clothing

käzač *n*
    thing

käžünd *n*
    tool; utensil

käžündint *n*
    instrumental case

ke *pron.*
    he

kef *n*
    person

keikkrïs *n*
    cream

kelt *adj.*
    solid

kend *n*
    group

-(k)ent *deriv.*
    inhabitant or follower

kerkjep, kerkjepți *v(t)*
    search; seek

kerkjepvö *adj.*
    searchable

kerḳ, kerḳți *v(t)*
    observe; look at details of

kerp *n*
    vigil; continuous watching

kerpal, kerpalḍi *v(t)*
    watch; monitor

kerpin *adj.*
    vigilant

ketso *adj.*
    righteous

ketsošem *n*
    righteousness

këḍ *adj.*
    thin

këgahet *n*
    width

kiča, kičaḍi *v(t)*
    confirm; affirm

kirb *adj.*
    bright; full of light; third planet from Seiŋ

kirt, kirțți *vt*
    restore

kisky *n*
    coyote

kix *n*
    wolf

kïlţ *n*
    dog

kïŋk *n*
    jackal

kjad₁ *n*
    tradition; custom; habit

kjad₂, kjaḍi *vt cl. VIII*
    be accustomed to; be used to; do habitually

kjadlau *adj.*
    habitual; conventional

kjaind *adj.*
    sure; certain

kjelţ, kjelțți *v(t)*
    bathe

kjelţet *n*
    1. bath
    2. unit of liquid measure equal to 6.2208 liters

kjelţon *n*
    bathhouse; bathroom

kjeŋ *n*
    meal

kjerv *n*
    glory

kjo *prep.*
    down

kjoganoki *n*
    factorial

kjoiŋk, kjoindri *v(t) cl. IV*
    swallow
    [from *kjo aiŋk*, "down the throat"]
kjolïŋ, kjolïndi *vt cl. III*
    turn off
kjoÎešö, kjoÎešöḑi *vt*
    oppress; commit injustice upon
kjopres, kjopressi *vt*
    resolve; settle (a debt); balance (an account)
kjoȓemb, kjoȓembzi *vt cl. V*
    strip away; pull down; tear down
kjoškoṭ, kjoškoṭṭi *vt/vi PAT*
    break down; crush; decompose
kjowafron, kjowafronḑi *vi AGT*
    kneel
kjowölk, kjowölkti *vi PAT cl. IX + ablaut*
    descend by birth
kjowølt, kjowølṭi *vt cl. VIII*
    suppress
kjöro *n pl.* **kjǒroi**
    abdomen
kjörolgo, kjörolgoḑi *vi PAT cl. Ia*
    roll down
kjølšã *n*
    health
kjÿdz, kjÿdzzi *vt*
    limit; impede; restrict
koi, koiḑi *v(t) cl. Ib*
    sell
koindarauk *n*
    computer
    [from *koiünd-darúde aukaišyn*, "electronic
    logic machine"]
koinh *adj.*
    ambivalent
Koiper *title*
    Mister; Sir (on its own)
koitreŋ *n*
    scales
koiünd *n*
    machine
kolgë *adj.*
    local
kolï *n*
    major
kolomh *n*
    family
kolomhüs *n*
    tribe
kombet *n*
    descent

kombo, komboḑi *vi PAT cl. Ia*
    descend
kon *n*
    k, the 17th letter of the alphabet
kondö, kondöḑi *vi PAT cl. Ia*
    lie down; recline
kontör, kontörḑi *vi AGT*
    struggle; have difficulty
kotsuš, kotsušši *vt*
    value; (passive usage) be worth
kovakki *n*
    germanium
kovo, kovoḑi *vi PAT cl. Ia*
    wallow; flounder
kož *n*
    citizen
kökai *adj.*
    pink
kökaiki *n*
    erbium
kökaiog *adj.*
    light pink
kökaiøš *adj.*
    dark pink
költru *n*
    maxim; precept; principle; rule of thumb
köÎešö, köÎešöḑi *vt*
    overthrow; overwhelm; overpower; prevail
    against
köÎøŋk, köÎøndri *vt cl. IV*
    obligate
köÎøŋkj *n*
    obligation; liability
kös *n*
    other side; opposition
kösafu, kösavi *vt irreg.* √ *afu*
    go to meet
kösainamb, kösainambzi *vt cl. V*
    cast; put forth
kösamblez, kösambleži *vt*
    present; bestow (irregular, ccl. VII
köseim, köseimḑi *vt/vi PAT*
    wrinkle
kösin *adj.*
    opposite; negative (in the mathematical sense)
köskrač, köskratči *vi AGT*
    bring bad news
kösölk, kösölkti *vt cl. IX + ablaut*
    omit
kössi, kössiḑi *vt*
    (poetic) slay

köstÿz, köstÿži *vt cl. VII*
    allege in excuse

köškem *n*
    gum, soft tissue around the teeth

köššoiŋ, köššoindi *v(t) cl. III*
    check; verify

köţ *n*
    object (grammatical)

köţint *n*
    accusative case

közbuz, közbuži *vi* PAT *cl. VII*
    come to mind

kral *adj.*
    tough; durable; firm but flexible

kraššteitsë *n*
    cedar-jacaranda hybrid tree

kraut *n*
    area (two-dimensional space)

krebläd, krebläḍḍi *vt*
    discern, make a fine distinction

kref, krefţi *vt/vi* PAT
    rush

krei, kreiḍi *vt cl. II*
    find

krep *adj.*
    true

krepki *n*
    truth

kristu, kristuḍi *vi* PAT
    tremble

kriwöž, kriwöžži *vi* PAT
    quake; move violently

krïdeŋ, krïdeŋži *v(t) irreg.* √ *eŋ*
    read
    [from *krïdit eŋži*, "eat the book"]

krïdit *n*
    book

krïdon *n*
    library

krïf *n*
    mark; letter

krïfäg *n*
    letter; epistle

ekkrïf, ekkrifţi *v(t)*
    mark; note; take notes about; take heed

krïfreimu *n*
    calligraphy

krïfwai *n*
    desk

krïfwo, krïfwoḍi *v(t) cl. Ia*
    write

krïfwonen *n*
    graffiti

krïlḍ *n*
    hyena

krïlt *n*
    oil (used mostly of olive oil)

krïm, krïmḍi *v(t)*
    enter

krïmbald *n*
    literature

kroiš *n*
    morning

krok *n*
    sleeve

kron *adj.*
    ready

krÿz *n pl.* **kryz**
    poisonous snake

kŕ *n*
    fact

kŕau *adj.*
    definitive

kŕdzõ *adj.*
    heavy

kŕdzonüs *n*
    unit of weight equal to 4,959.8 kilograms

kŕdzoŋki *n*
    barium

kŕkis, kŕkissi *vt/vi* PAT
    shake

kŕkïkrú *n/interj.*
    rooster crow (onomatopoeia)

kuwaidrã, kuwaidranḍi *vt/vi* PAT
    understand; comprehend

kütträg *n*
    balance; equilibrium; homeostasis

kütträŋ *n*
    equinox

küttŕ, küttŕḍi *vt*
    balance (sth.); make bilaterally symmetrical

Ķ

ķa *n*
    ķ, the 18th letter of the alphabet

ķafu *interj.*
    farewell

ḳag, ḳagḍi *v(t)*
> measure

ḳagäg *n*
> measurement; datum

ḳaggä *n*
> measured amount; ration

ḳai *pron.*
> you (familiar plural)

ḳaiau *n*
> the sixth month of the Anhrushite civil calendar
> [lit. "god month"]

ḳaio *pron.*
> you (intimate plural)

ḳalwaḳ *n*
> tunnel

ḳar *n*
> month

ḳaranr̂üš *n*
> the seventh month of the Anhrushite civil calendar
> [from *ḳar Anr̂uš*, "Anhrush month"]

ḳarbjëg *n*
> the tenth month of the Anhrushite civil calendar
> [from *ḳar arbjëgḍau*, "competing month"]

ḳaskëŋ *n*
> locust

ḳaul *adj.*
> shallow

ḳägbuz, ḳägbuži *vi* AGT *cl. VII*
> run away

ḳägneglë, ḳägneglëḍi *vt cl. Ia*
> forsake; abandon; leave alone

ḳäk *adj.*
> far; distant; distal

ḳäkainamb, ḳäkainambzi *vt cl. V*
> discard; cast off

ḳäkeim, ḳäkeimḍi *vt*
> abduct

ḳäkeḳroŋga, ḳäkeḳroŋgaḍi *v(t)*
> broadcast audio only, especially music

ḳäkeppuz, ḳäkeppuzzi *v(t)*
> broadcast video and audio

ḳäkon *n*
> distance; remote place

ḳäkölk, ḳäkölkti *vt cl. IX* + *ablaut*
> renounce; discontinue

ḳäkølt, ḳäkølṭi *vt cl. VIII*
> forbear; hold oneself back from

ḳäkøltet *n*
> forbearance

ḳäkpraiḳwei, ḳäkpraiḳweiḍi *v(t) cl. II*
> broadcast audio only, especially speech

ḳäktÿz, ḳäktÿži *vt cl. VII*
> perplex

Ḳäḳi *n*
> eighth planet from Seiŋ
> [lit. "farthest"]

ḳäḳiki *n*
> greatest extent; uttermost part; maximum value; end (of the earth)

ḳäḳremb, ḳäḳrembzi *vt cl. V*
> take away; carry off

ḳät, ḳäṭṭi *vt*
> furnish

ḳätčě *n*
> knot; (colloquially) contract

ḳätki *n*
> furniture

ḳäẋet *n*
> distance

ḳe *pron.*
> you (honorific plural)

ḳei *pron.*
> you (humble plural)

ḳettau *n*
> virtue

ḳi *interj.*
> huh; eh; then; turn-ending expression that seeks a positive or affirmative response

ḳimj, ḳimjiḍi *vt*
> equip; arm; endow

ḳimjäg *n*
> equipment; armament; endowment

ḳjai, ḳjaiḍi *vt*
> entrust; credit

ḳjaikai *n*
> trustee; steward; quartermaster

ḳjam *n*
> orange (fruit)

ḳjaus, ḳjausti *vt cl. VI*
> plunder; prey on; take by force

ḳjauskei(s) *n*
> predator; plunderer; burglar

ḳjauspez *adj.*
> predatory; ravenous; rapacious
> [irregular participle of *ḳjaus*]

ḳjauš *n*
> plunder; spoil; booty; prey

ḳjylt, ḳjylṭṭi *v(t)*
> hate actively with frequent thoughts, often including plans for action

ḳobo, ḳoboḍi *vi PAT cl. Ia*
> fall

ḳoboḍaš *n*
> the first month of the Anhrushite civil calendar
> [from *ḳobo ḍaš*, "heat falling"]

ḳogø, ḳogøḍi *vt/vi PAT*
> scatter

ḳoi *pron.*
> you (inferior plural)

ḳol *pron.*
> what (relative)

ḳolbo, ḳolboḍi *vi PAT cl. Ia*
> roll

ḳolő̆r *n*
> commodity

ḳö- *deriv.*
> -phobic

ḳölp, ḳölpți *v(t)*
> hate passively with few thoughts

ḳölpäg *n*
> contempt; prejudice

ḳøš *adj.*
> stubborn

ḳödz, ḳödzzi *vd +DAT*
> ask

ḳödzäg *n*
> request

ḳör *adj.*
> wild

ḳö̆trë, ḳö̆trë̆ḍi *vi PAT*
> stumble

ḳrač, ḳratči *vt*
> declare; proclaim

ḳračäg *n*
> declaration; proclamation

ḳräš, ḳrässi *vi PAT*
> twist

ḳŕk, ḳŕkți *v(t)*
> move

ḳŕkkeffi *n*
> rickshaw; taxi

ḳub *n*
> feces; excrement

ḳuŋ, ḳuŋḍi *vi PAT*
> erupt

ḳuš *n*
> instinct

ḳüd *n*
> anus

ḳwai *n*
> lemon

ḳweg *n*
> garbage; trash

ḳweroiț *n*
> language

ḳwökj, ḳwökjiḍi *vt*
> despise

ḳyz *n*
> excuse

L

l *prep.*
> 1. (with dative) from, out of
> 2. (with accusative) off of
> 3. (with instrumental) beyond, exceeding, far
> from

la; la- *num.*
> twelve; a dozen and

lablïm *adj.*
> kind

lačoilḳ, lačoilḳti *v(t) cl. IX + ablaut*
> tithe; give a fixed percentage of sth. as tribute or
> an offering
> [from *lač oilḳ*, "give a twelfth part of"]

laia *n pl.* **láiai**
> star

laiači *n*
> astronomer

laiahuč *n*
> astronomy

laiawøč *adj.*
> astronomical

laiet *n*
> 1. exhalation
> 2. diacritic indicating aspiration or frication

laiḳŕk *n*
> comet

laiu, laiuḍi *vi AGT*
> exhale, breathe out

laḳwïm *n*
> river

laḳwŕ *n*
> canal

laren *n*
> noon, midday

larenin *adj.*
> (time) after noon

lau, lauḍi *vt*
> inherit

laukä *n*
>   inheritance

laukei(s) *n*
>   heir

-le *pron.*
>   your (singular)

leburki *n*
>   neodymium

-led *pron.*
>   my

-lef *pron.*
>   your (plural)

-leg *pron.*
>   his

lehamblez, lehambleži *v(t) cl. VII*
>   exaggerate

-lei *pron.*
>   her (possessive)

leiķ *n*
>   west

-leķ *pron.*
>   their (no specific gender makeup)

lel̂už, lel̂užži *vt/vi PAT*
>   overflow; overrun; exceed

-lem *pron.*
>   its

lemejet *n*
>   1. transformation
>   2. modification
>   3. (mathematical) function

lemeju, lemejuḍi *vt*
>   transform; modify

leŋ, leŋži *vi AGT irreg.* √ *eŋ*
>   eat out (of the home)

lerza *n*
>   great-nephew

lesïnčauru, lesïnčauruḍi *vi AGT*
>   prevail completely; be more than a conqueror

letrei, letreiḍi *vi AGT cl. II*
>   disembark (on a journey); set sail

-lež *pron.*
>   our

lidz *n*
>   pan; shallow cooking vessel

lin *adj.*
>   outward

lirt *n*
>   olive

lïmb, lïmbzi *vi PAT cl. V*
>   live, be alive

lïmga *n pl.* **lïmgai**
>   life

lïmgači *n*
>   zoologist

lïmgahuč *n*
>   zoology

lïmgain *adj.*
>   alive

lïmgawøč *adj.*
>   zoological

lïnai *n*
>   mercy; pardon

lïrz *n*
>   grandchild of a sibling (gender-neutral)

lo *conj.*
>   which (relative)

ločo, ločoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
>   castrate

ločokai *n*
>   eunuch

logjet *n*
>   endurance; perseverance

logjo, logjoḍi *vt/vi PAT cl. Ia*
>   endure; persevere

loi *adj.*
>   mid-sized; medium

loiŋkred *n*
>   monument

loips, loipssi *vt*
>   store

loipson *n*
>   storehouse; barn

loistuŋk, loistuŋkți *vi AGT*
>   switch, change from one to another
>   [from *l oi st oḍuŋk*, "from one into the other"]

lokŕkis, lokŕkissi *vt*
>   shake off

loķräš, loķrässi *vi AGT*
>   turn aside

loŋgo, loŋgoḍi *vi PAT cl. Ia*
>   slide

loŋgör *n*
>   secant

lorolgo, lorolgoḍi *v(t) cl. Ia +DAT*
>   turn away (from); refuse; withhold

lotrei, lotreiḍi *vi AGT cl. II*
>   digress

lotÿz, lotÿži *vt cl. VII*
>   slacken

lowainamb, lowainambzi *vt cl. V*
>   debase; sell too cheaply

lowïž, lowïžži *vt*
>   isolate; segregate

ložbÿz, ložbÿži *vt cl. VII*
> repudiate; deny on oath

lör *n*
> l, the 29th letter of the alphabet

lörg *n*
> center, middle

lörgin *adj.*
> central

-lø *pron.*
> one's (plural)

-lŏ *pron.*
> one's (singular)

löz, lözzi *vi PAT*
> flinch; wince; recoil from pain

-lŕ *pron.*
> their (masculine & feminine)

lŕkei *n*
> 1. commander
> 2. emperor

lŕkeion *n*
> empire; domain

lŕnauḍ, lŕnauḍḍi *v(t) +DAT*
> enjoy; get pleasure from

lŕt, lŕţţi *vt*
> command

lŕtäg *n*
> commandment

lũ *adv.*
> so; to a degree, whether specified or not

lubuz, lubuži *vi AGT cl. VII*
> race; run competitively

lučoiŋ, lučoindi *vi AGT cl. III*
> defect; switch sides

lugŕķ, lugŕķţi *vi AGT*
> emigrate
> [lit. "migrate from"]

lukrep, lukrepţi *vi PAT*
> stray; deviate; backslide

luķödz, luķödzzi *vt +DAT*
> disparage; detract

luķödzin *adj.*
> derogatory

luķrač, luķratči *vt*
> denounce; discredit

luķräš, luķräšši *vt*
> misrepresent; twist the sense of

luÎøŋk, luÎøndri *vt cl. IV*
> bandage; bind fast

lumpri *n*
> yeast

lumurt, lumurţi *vt cl. VIII*
> align; set in order; organize

lunaroi, lunaroiḍi *vt cl. Ib*
> levy; require by authority

luneglë, luneglëḍi *vi PAT cl. Ia*
> fall short; miss a deadline

lupalkrë, lupalkrëḍi *vt*
> disdain; express contempt for

lupris, lupristi *vt cl. VI*
> revise; modify (ideas); change course of

lupš *adj.*
> fresh (as a fruit)

luraši, lurašiḍi *vi PAT irreg.* √ *raši*
> come out; come forth; grow up; emerge; issue

luräs *adv.*
> thence

lurïŋ *adv.*
> hence

lurolget *n*
> repentance

lurolgo, lurolgoḍi *vi AGT cl. Ia*
> repent

lurvav, lurvavḍi *vi AGT*
> break camp

lur̂emb, lur̂embzi *vt cl. V*
> extract; retrieve

lur̃ïŋ, lur̃indi *vi AGT cl. III*
> depart

lusi, lusiḍi *vt*
> cut off; cut down

lusozo, losozoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
> pull out; pluck out; abolish

lutrei, lutreiḍi *vi AGT cl. II*
> dismount

lutÿz, lutÿži *vt/vi PAT cl. VII*
> stretch out; enlarge; make smooth

luţ, luţţi *n/vx*
> rain

luwafu, luwavi *vi AGT irreg.* √ *afu*
> go away

luwainamb, luwainambzi *vt cl. V*
> dislodge; knock down

luwainammen *adj.*
> dejected

luwainammenčem *n*
> dejection

luwamb, luwambḍi *v(t)*
> export

luwamblez, luwambleži *vt cl. VII*
> deposit; remit

luweim, luweimḍi *vt*
> evict

luwex̌oţ, luwex̌oţţi *vt*
> break off (a piece)

luwïž, luwïžži *vt*
>depose

luwølt, luwølṭi *vt cl. VIII*
>detain; hold prisoner; protract

luwřïŋ *n*
>ferry; truck

lü- *deriv.*
>instrument

lüblek *n*
>sewing needle

lüčakri *n*
>snare; hunting trap

lüčanu *n*
>gallows

lügloi *n*
>shovel; spade

lühẽ *n*
>plow

lükrïfwo *n*
>pen; any writing instrument

lüȊløṭ *n*
>broom; duster; sandpaper

lümeju *n*
>mold; form; template

lünduv, lünduvḍi *v(t)*
>forgive

lünöžř *n*
>millstone (usu. a large one requiring livestock or machinery to move)

lüšïktø *n*
>winnowing fan, or any kind of fan

lüšöf *n*
>weapon

lüṭøs *n*
>strainer; filter

lüwegjolḍ *n*
>medicine

lüwilk *n*
>yoke; bond; (fig.) obligation

lüŵepoš *n*
>hammer; club

lÿpë *n*
>nostril

Ȋ

Ȋešö, Ȋešöḍi *vt*
>press; constrain; harass

Ȋi *n*
>Ȋ, the 30th letter of the alphabet

Ȋiḍ, Ȋiḍḍi *v(t)*
>satisfy; meet the requirements of; pass (inspection)

Ȋika *n*
>cypress; tall, narrow, long-lived conifer

Ȋiment *n*
>art

Ȋimbÿs, Ȋimbÿsti *vt cl. VI*
>breastfeed; nurse; suckle

Ȋim Ȋač *n*
>breast; mammary

Ȋimpsör, Ȋimpsörḍi *vt*
>experience

Ȋimpsörẽi *adj./n*
>expert; knowing from experience

Ȋineŋ *n*
>(anatomy) organ

Ȋiŋk *n*
>bag; sack; pouch

Ȋiŋkjuš *n*
>purse; wallet; money bag

Ȋodu *n*
>silver

Ȋač *n*
>tomb; grave; sepulcher

Ȋagj *n*
>playa; sink; dry lake bed

Ȋaktuz *n*
>canyon

Ȋar *adj.*
>dull; blunt

Ȋauju *adj.*
>official

Ȋauz, Ȋauzzi *vi AGT*
>make a melody; play or sing a tune

Ȋauž *n*
>melody; tune; series of notes

Ȋäglu, Ȋägluḍi *vx*
>hail

Ȋäp, Ȋäpṭi *vi PAT*
>shit; defecate [obscene]

Ȋäž *adj.*
>meek; submissive; having a high tolerance for pain or abuse

Ȋeča, Ȋečaḍi *vi PAT*
>disintegrate; dissolve

Ȋei, Ȋeiḍi *v(t) cl. II*
>shave; shear

Ȋen *n*
>material

l̂oduzë *n*
>   platinum

l̂ofa *n*
>   neck

l̂okrel, l̂okreld̦i *vi* PAT
>   condense

l̂okrep *adj.*
>   false

l̂olbo, l̂olbod̦i *n/vx*
>   sleet

l̂ört *n*
>   hole; void; gap

l̂øg, l̂øgd̦i *vt*
>   mock; demean; belittle; condescend to

l̂øŋk, l̂øndri *vt cl. IV*
>   bind; fasten together

l̂øț, l̂øțți *v(t)*
>   sweep; dust off; sand (sth.)

l̂öv *adj.*
>   specific; certain; particular

l̂udza, l̂udzad̦i *vt*
>   annex

l̂uv *interj.*
>   hey; excuse me; expression of requesting to
>   join a conversation

l̂uzden, l̂uzdend̦i *vi* PAT
>   leak; spill; soil oneself

l̂už, l̂užži *vi* PAT
>   flow

l̂užgi *n*
>   fluorine

l̂užžeŋ *n*
>   hemorrhage; constant flow of blood

l̂ütraid *n*
>   loom

l̂yzgj *n*
>   clan; extended family

l̂ÿb, l̂ÿbd̦i *v(t)*
>   ensure; see to it; guarantee

M

ma *adj.*
>   many

mafu *adv.*
>   many times

mai interj. wow

maijüs *pron.*
>   many (amount)

maijüsti *adv.*
>   much

maka *pron.*
>   many people

makjuǯ₁ *n*
>   pause; semicolon

makjuǯ₂, makjudǯi *vi* AGT
>   pause; take a break

makti *n*
>   middle, physical

mák̦k̦ei *n*
>   neighbor

malfu *n*
>   middle, temporal

malik *n*
>   culture

malo *pron.*
>   many things

manai *adv.*
>   in many ways

maraš *n*
>   beauty

marašin *adj.*
>   beautiful

márzein *adj.*
>   pretty

marzë *n*
>   prettiness

mašu *adj.*
>   orange

mašuspo *adj.*
>   light orange

mašušoi *adj.*
>   dark orange

mämpsals *adj.*
>   decadent; extravagant; gaudy; proud of and
>   flaunting riches

mäšĭl *adj.*
>   rich

mäšĭlki *n*
>   riches

mebz *n*
>   point (rhetorical)

meju, mejud̦i *vt*
>   mold

mek₁ *n*
>   m, the 42nd letter of the alphabet

mek₂ *adj.*
>   remote

meläg *n*
>   advantage

mem *pron.*
　　it

-mem *deriv.*
　　idiosyncrasy; -ism

-meš *deriv.*
　　similar

mëni *interj.*
　　aha, eureka; expression of success or discovery

mëtret *n*
　　vacancy; void; open space

mëtri *adj.*
　　vacant; void; unfilled

mi *adj.*
　　some

mifun *adv.*
　　sometime

mig *adj.*
　　such; of the kind of

mihol *pron.*
　　something

mikai *pron.*
　　someone

mímoin *pron.*
　　some kind

min, minḍi *vt*
　　need

mina *adv.*
　　somehow

minet *n*
　　necessity

minin *adj.*
　　necessary

mipraidomp *n*
　　impure abjad, i.e. one with matres lectionis
　　[from *mi praidompa*, "some vowels"]

mis, missi *vi* AGT
　　plead; intercede

mize *pron.*
　　somewhere

mïspaǯ, mïspadǯi *v(t)*
　　tour

mïš *prep.*
　　like; as; similar to; according to

mïšán *interj.*
　　bosh; expression of disbelief

mïšpeḳ, mïšpeḳţi *v* COP
　　appear, seem

mïššau *n*
　　leaf

mïššem *n*
　　likeness

mïštarúd, mïštarúḍi *vi* AGT *irreg.* √ *darúd*
　　listen

mïštel *n*
　　horn; (euphemistically) penis

mobzëŋ, mobzëŋḍi *vt*
　　simultaneously want and not want, often for
　　different reasons

moi, moiḍi *v(t) cl. Ib*
　　buy

moin *pron.*
　　what kind (relative)

moiskoigjø *n*
　　merchant; trader; businessman; dealer

moiskoion *n*
　　market

molo, moloḍi *vt cl. Ia*
　　avoid

mondu *n*
　　fortune

mos, mossi *vt*
　　want

moset *n*
　　will

mosnen *n*
　　malice; ill will

mosnenin *adj.*
　　malicious

mosneninčem *n*
　　maliciousness

möǯ *n*
　　eel

møgzet *n*
　　covetousness

møgzë, møgzëḍi *v(t)*
　　covet

møx *adj.*
　　same

møzer, møzerḍi *vt/vi* PAT
　　wish; desire

møzeret *n*
　　wish; desire

møzeretrüš *n*
　　craving

mŕḳ *interj.*
　　argh; expression of frustration

mudz *n*
　　storm

mudzin *adj./n*
　　1. stormy
　　2. the fifth month of the Anhrushite civil
　　calendar

muju, mujuḍi *v(t)*
　　gamble
mujün, mujünḍi *vt*
　　earn
murrüs *n*
　　lion
murt, murţi *vt cl. VIII*
　　guide
murwy *n*
　　cheetah
muš *n*
　　root
mutẽ, mutenḍi *v(t)*
　　suggest; propose
muti, mutiḍi *vt*
　　repeal
mült, mülţi *vd cl. VIII*
　　bet; wager
mürdau *n*
　　ocelot

mürḍi *n*
　　puma; mountain lion
mürrík *n*
　　cat
mütrep *n*
　　latitude
mütroil *n*
　　longitude
myḍŕ *num.*
　　myriad, 20,736
myḍrauf *num.*
　　12^{16}, 184,844,258,895,036,416
myḍŕf *num.*
　　12^{12}, 8,916,100,448,256
myḍrümf *num.*
　　12^{8}, 429,981,696
mÿkret, mÿkreţţi *v(t)*
　　pity; empathize with; have compassion on

N

n *prep.*
　　1. (with dative) on, upon, across from
　　2. (with accusative) across, over
　　3. (with instrumental) in exchange for
na *adv.*
　　not
nab *n*
　　n, the 40th letter of the alphabet
nablïm, nablïmḍi *v(t)*
　　debate; argue
nablïmvö *adj.*
　　debatable; arguable
naḍḍesk, naḍḍeskţi *v(t)*
　　drill; practice
naḍḍeskäg *n*
　　drill; practice exercise
nag, nei *vt irreg. classless*
　　do; perform
nag okaipälkei, nei okaipälkei *vi AGT irreg. √ nag*
　　testify; bear witness
nag okaipällokrep, nei okaipällokrep *vi AGT irreg. √ nag*
　　perjure oneself; testify falsely
nag oȓikj, nei oȓikj *vi AGT irreg. √ nag*
　　disguise oneself
nagdi *n*
　　number
nagdilgör *n*
　　π (pi), 3.14159…

nagdivlïs *n*
　　logarithm; logarithmic scale
nagdyšen *n*
　　e, the base of the natural logarithm, 2.71828…
naggïl *adj.*
　　indigo; blue-violet
naggïlog *adj.*
　　light indigo
naggïløš *adj.*
　　dark indigo
naggoi *n*
　　abacus
nai *conj.*
　　how (relative)
naik *pron.*
　　these people
nail *pron.*
　　these things
nain *pron.*
　　these
nakai *n*
　　criminal
naķ *n*
　　crime
nalkrït, nalkrïţţi *vt*
　　anoint
nalso *n*
　　mammal

nandlë, nandlëḑi *vt*
    embargo; boycott

nannen *n*
    vice; bad habit; useless action or obsession

naroi, naroiḑi *vt cl. Ib*
    choose

naroiäg *n*
    choice

naroiet *n*
    choosing (the action)

naš, našši *v(t)*
    spend

našäg *n*
    expense

natso *adj.*
    purple

natsospo *adj.*
    light purple

natsospoki *n*
    iodine

natsošoi *adj.*
    dark purple

nau- *deriv.* **-ŋau-** *after prefixes*
    privative morpheme

nauamblez, nauambleži *vt cl. VII*
    put off; disconcert; confound

nauampsegin *adj.*
    unstable

nauampsegiŋki *n*
    astatine

nauaudonin *adj.*
    unethical

naučalaḳvet *n*
    incorruptibility; imperishability

naučalaḳvö *adj.*
    incorruptible; imperishable; non-decaying

naueḳwurg, naueḳwurgḑi *vt*
    profane; desecrate; treat with irreverence

naueŋ, naueŋǯi *vi AGT irreg.* √ *eŋ*
    fast; refrain from eating

naugetka, naugetkaḑi *v(t) +DAT*
    disbelieve

naugetkakei *n*
    unbeliever

naugetket *n*
    disbelief

naujaget *n*
    disobedience

naujagu, naujaguḑi *v(t) +DAT*
    disobey

naujagyn *adj.*
    disobedient

naujaukent *n*
    atheist

naujaumem *n*
    atheism

naukerkjepvö *adj.*
    unsearchable

naukjÿdzet *n*
    infinity

naukjÿdzin *adj.*
    infinite; unlimited; unrestricted

nauḳŕk, nauḳŕkţi *vi PAT*
    be immobile; be paralyzed; be stuck

nauḳŕket *n*
    paralysis; lack of mobility

naulîḍ, naulîḍḍi *v(t)*
    not satisfy; fall short of; fail (inspection); be inadequate

naumuš, naumušši *vt*
    uproot

naunŕaid, naunŕaiḍḍi *vt*
    behead; decapitate

nauoič, nauoitči *vt*
    maim

nauoiper, nauoiperḑi *vt*
    dishonor; disgrace

nauontÿzez *adj.*
    inattentive

naupres, naupressi *vi AGT*
    disagree

naupreset *n*
    disagreement

nauȓezbeţ *adj.*
    unquenchable

nauȓïmh, nauȓïmhëḑi *vt*
    dislike

naus *pron.*
    this much

nauspunvö *adj.*
    untraceable

naušez *adj.*
    ignorant
    [lit. "unknowing"]

naušëḍ, nauši *v(t) irreg.* √ *šëḍ*
    not know; be ignorant of

naušëwau *n*
    ignorance

naušŕḍ *adj.*
    unjust

naušŕḍet *n*
    injustice

nautÿz, nautÿži *vt cl. VII*
    unstretch; loosen; let down

nauṭlijin *adj.*
> ineffective

nauušen *n*
> unnatural thing; something contrary to nature

nauušeŋki *n*
> technetium

nauvodlet *n*
> apathy

nauvodli, nauvodliḍi *vi* PAT
> not care; be apathetic

nauvodlindi *adv.*
> nevertheless

nauvrud *n*
> lack of self-control; self-indulgence;
> impulsivity; weakness of will

nauvrutat *adj.*
> self-indulgent; impulsive; weak-willed;
> incontinent

nauŵurgin *adj.*
> profane; irreverent

naužḍarkj *adj.*
> immoral but beneficial

naužřau *adj.*
> independent

näfei *n*
> hoof

näg *n*
> deed; action

näkad, näkaḍḍi *v(t)*
> calculate; perform arithmetic

näkadäg *n*
> calculation

näkadet *n*
> arithmetic

näkadëči *n*
> mathematician

näkadøč *adj.*
> mathematical

näkaduč *n*
> mathematics

nämo *n*
> wealth

näž *n pl.* **näžã**
> horse

neflïŋ *n*
> nomad; vagabond; vagrant

neglë₁, neglëḍi *v(t) cl. Ia*
> leave

neglë₂ *n*
> victim

-nen *deriv.*
> wrongness; badness

nendar *n*
> brain

neŋ *adj.*
> bad; disagreeable, unpleasant; unfavorable;
> detrimental, injurious

neŋamblezvö *adj.*
> hard to bear

neŋgasno, neŋgasnoḍi *vi* AGT *cl. Ia*
> complain

neŋgi *adv.*
> badly

neš *adj.*
> lewd

neššem *n*
> lewdness

neŵa, neŵaḍi *vt*
> blame

nếḳwu *n*
> guilt

nếḳwyn *adj.*
> guilty

nërbyls *n*
> caprice; random or unexpected choice; whim

nërbylsin *adj.*
> capricious

nëžë *n*
> colt; young pack animal of any species

níjoi *n*
> cause

niju, nijuḍi *vt cl. Ia*
> cause

nijuḳobo₁ *n*
> cause to fall

nijuḳobo₂, nijuḳoboḍi *vt cl. Ia*
> cause s.o. to fall

niwŏz, niwŏzzi *v(t)*
> violate; transgress; break (a rule/law); deviate
> from (a social norm/standard)

niwŏzäg *n*
> violation; violent act; transgression

niwŏzgei(s) *n*
> violator; violent person; transgressor; social
> deviant

niwŏž *n*
> violence; transgression; social deviance

niwŏžin *adj.*
> violent; socially deviant

nïkam *adj.*
> naked

nïsti *n*
> donkey

nïvi *n*
> debt

nïvikei *n*
> debtor

nïvoi, nïvoiḍi *v(t) cl. Ib*
> owe; be indebted to; debit

nobuz, nobuži *vt cl. VII*
> hasten through

noglït, noglïṭṭi *v(t)*
> impress

noiŋ *pron.*
> this

noipšoin, noipšoinḍi *vt*
> exchange

noipšoinet *n*
> exchange; transaction

noja *pron.*
> therefore

nokei *n*
> so-and-so

nokrïfwo, nokrïfwoḍi *v(t) cl. Ia*
> copy; transcribe

noldo, noldoḍi *vi AGT cl. Ia*
> swim

noĺofa, noĺofaḍi *vt*
> choke; grab by the neck

nomoin *pron.*
> this kind

nond *n*
> wheat

nondlokrep *n*
> darnel; a weed which resembles wheat and commonly grows among it

nondït *adj.*
> intrinsic

noŋglo *n*
> beer

norolgo, norolgoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
> span; extend across

norolgoin *adj.*
> transverse

notrei, notreiḍi *vi AGT cl. II*
> go to the other side; waffle; flip-flop

nowafu, nowavi *v(t) irreg. √ afu*
> cross

nowai *pron.*
> thus

nowamblez, nowambleži *v(t) cl. VII*
> translate

noweim, noweimḍi *v(t)*
> pass through

nowïž, nowïžži *vt*
> transpose

nowölk, nowölkti *vt cl. IX + ablaut*
> transmit

nör *interj.*
> expression of confusion

nörḳŕ, nörḳŕḍi *vt*
> lift

nörwet *n*
> ascent; ascension

nörwo, nörwoḍi *vi AGT cl. Ia*
> ascend

nötkïŋ, nötkïŋḍi *vt*
> deny; refuse to admit

nõ *n*
> straw; dried plant stalks; tinder

nøn *n*
> grain; the seed of a wheat or barley plant; unit of weight equal to .06921 gram

nønŕaid *n*
> head of grain

nöžŕ *n*
> mill

nŕaid *n*
> head

nŕbak, nŕbakṭi *vt*
> sum up; total

nŕdomb, nŕdombzi *v(t) cl. V*
> introduce; present; promulgate

nŕdombet *n*
> introduction; presentation

nŕë *adv.*
> up

nŕkačat *adj.*
> tolerable

nŕkaž, nŕkaži *vt irreg. √ kaʒ*
> tolerate; bear with; begrudge

nŕkažet *n*
> tolerance

nŕkäz *adj.*
> tolerant

nŕkerḳ, nŕkerḳṭi *v(t)*
> comment (on); opine (on)

nŕkerḳäg *n*
> comment; opinion

nŕkerḳet *n*
> commentary; opinion piece; editorial

nŕḳräš, nŕḳrässi *v(t)*
> hurl upwards; blast off

nŕlïŋ, nŕlïndi *vt cl. III*
> turn on

nŕm, nŕmḍi *v(t)*
>climb

nŕmurt, nŕmurţi *v(t) cl. VIII*
>stimulate; invigorate

nŕnörḳŕ, nŕnörḳŕḍi *v(t)*
>uplift; edify

nŕpalkrë, nŕpalkrëḍi *vi PAT*
>look upwards

nŕrüv *n*
>rocket

nŕšold, nŕšolḍi *vi PAT cl. VIII*
>sprout; spring up

nŕtáltoi, nŕtáltoiḍi *vi AGT*
>exult; glory; rejoice proudly

nŕv, nŕvḍi *vt*
>tan; make into leather; (reflexive) sunbathe

nŕvad *adj.*
>tan

nŕvadog *adj.*
>light tan; cream-colored

nŕvadøš *adj.*
>dark tan (more yellow than brown)

nŕvgä *n*
>leather

obgẽ, obgenḍi *v(t)*
>negotiate

obul *n*
>police

obulgjø *n*
>police officer

oč *n*
>gender; kind

od *conj.*
>or, inclusive of all options

odǯa *adj.*
>frugal; wise with money

odǯakei *n*
>frugal man

odǯašem *n*
>frugality; financial wisdom

og *adj.*
>even; level; in balance; as it should be; regular

ogam *n*
>1. coin
>2. unit of weight equal to 13.288 grams
>[2 from the weight of a silver coin]

ogla *n*
>fish

nŕxil, nŕxilḍi *vt*
>arouse; stir up

-nu *deriv.*
>less (negative comparative)

nuꞗešö, nuꞗešöḍi *v(t)*
>weigh down; stifle; frustrate

nüŋk *adj.*
>still; calm

nüx *conj.*
>unless

nyd *n*
>flax

nykra *n*
>onyx

nyǯ *n*
>linen

nÿgad, nÿgaḍḍi *v(t)*
>offend

nÿgadäg *n*
>offense, result of offending

nÿgadgi *n*
>offending thing

nÿv, nÿvḍi *vi AGT*
>sin

O

oglal, oglalḍi *vt*
>absorb

oglïmwa *n*
>harbor; port

ogza *n*
>pool; reservoir

oi *num.*
>one

õi, oinḍi *vt/vi PAT*
>match

oič *n*
>whole

oidafu, oidavi *vt irreg. √ afu*
>chase

oidav, oidavḍi *v(t)*
>follow

oif *adv.*
>once

oihi, oihiḍi *vt*
>contrive

oijün *n*
>monopoly

oikëlo *adj.*
>decent

oikti *adv.*
    well

oilait *adv.*
    tomorrow

oilgoṭ, oilgoṭṭi *vd*
    transfer

oilgwo, oilgwoḍi *vd*
    dedicate
    [from *oilḳ w o-*, "give to"]

oilḳ, oilkti *vd cl. IX + ablaut*
    give

oilḳäg *n*
    gift

oilörk, oilörkṭi *vt*
    reward; return (a favor or investment)

oilörkj *n*
    reward; returned favor/investment

oindag, oindagḍi *vi* PAT
    excel

oindagin *adj.*
    excellent

oint *n*
    flour

ointaš *n*
    commerce

oiŋgasno, oiŋgasnoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
    compliment

oiŋglo *n*
    tin

oiŋy, oiŋyḍi *vd*
    tempt

óipei *n*
    honor; integrity; esteem

oiper, oiperḍi *vt*
    honor

oipervö *adj.*
    honorable; respectable; having integrity

oipervöšem *n*
    dignity; high social status

oipraidomp *n*
    abugida
    [from *oi praidomp*, "one vowel"]

oips *adv.*
    later

oistan *n*
    square

oiš *adj.*
    first

oiškei *n*
    firstfruit

oišti *adv.*
    firstly; chiefly; mainly

oiwoi, oiwoiḍi *v(t)*
    sacrifice

oiwoikä *n*
    sacrifice; thing sacrificed

oiwoit *n*
    the act or practice of sacrifice

oiwoiüs *n*
    the twelfth month of the Anhrushite civil
    calendar
    [lit. "great sacrifice"]

oix̌ *adj.*
    good

oiʒag *adj.*
    wise in philosophical arguments; wise in a
    generic way

oiʒaggei *n*
    wise man in philosophy; generically wise man;
    philosopher

oiʒagžem *n*
    generic wisdom

oja *adj.*
    common

ok *n*
    o, the fourth letter of the alphabet

okröṭ *n*
    lake

oḳlodu *n*
    mercury

oḳrõ *n*
    water

oḳroŋki *n*
    hydrogen

oḳŕn *n*
    wave

ol *pron.*
    they; plural impersonal pronoun

olfaʒ *n*
    bay

olḳo, olḳoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
    receive; get

óltrai, óltraiḍi *vt*
    defeat; vanquish

óltraiet *n*
    defeat

omi *n*
    scow

omwo *n*
    boat

-on *deriv.*
    area of activity or authority

ondra, ondraḍi *vt* +DAT
    reject

ondret *n*

rejection

onhaz *n*

ice

oŋk *n*

barley

oŋkri, oŋkriḍi *vt/vi PAT*

brew

opjẽ, opjenḍi *v(t)*

disappoint

oproig *adj.*

holy

oproiggei(s) *n*

saint; holy person

oproigon *n*

sanctuary; holy place

oproigžem *n*

holiness

opŕŋäl *adv.*

beforehand

osörki *n*

ruthenium

oš *adj.*

wet

ot *conj.*

or, exclusive of all options

otöṭ *n*

horizon

otsal *n*

liquid

otsarripki *n*

caesium

oṭ, oṭṭi *vi PAT*

burn

Oṭṭau *n*

fifth planet from Seiŋ
[lit. "burning"]

ov *adj.*

most

ovan *adv.*

most ways

ovëšem *n*

majority

ovo, ovoḍi *vi PAT*

assuage; drain

ovvu *adv.*

most times; usually

oŵäš *n*

sea

oŵeič *n*

1. arena
2. unit of distance equal to 526.69 meters

oŵi, oŵiḍi *vi AGT*

mediate

oŵön *n*

war

oŵöŋgjø *n*

warrior

ozza *n*

amphibian

ož *n*

country; nation; state

ožel *n pl.* **óžeil**

fungus

ožin *adj.*

national

Ö

öblet *n*

poverty, especially absolute poverty, as of a beggar

öblë₁ *n pl.* **öblï**

beggar; homeless man

öblë₂, öblëḍi *vi PAT*

be a beggar; be poor

öblin *adj.*

poor as a beggar

öḍäs, öḍässi *vi PAT*

evaporate

öḍḍafu *n*

future

öḍḍeŋk *n*

liver

ög *n*

ö, the third letter of the alphabet

ökaut, ökauṭṭi *vi PAT*

accede; become a monarch

ökju *n*

king

öḳrïŋ, öḳrïndi *v(t) cl. III*

wash

ölfarḳ *n*

gulf

ölk, ölkti *vd cl. IX + ablaut*

send

ölkai *n*

emissary; representative; apostle
[masc. patientive of *ölk*]

ölkaigjøt *n*
> apostleship

ölkrïŋ, ölkrïndi *vt cl. III*
> bring

ölkrom, ölkromḍi *vt*
> shun

önl̂aḍ, önl̂aḍḍi *vi AGT*
> play; frolic

öraig *n*
> food

ördla *n*
> ocean

örg, örgḍi *v(t)*
> cook; prepare a meal

örgon *n*
> kitchen

örkjo, örkjoḍi *vd*
> pour

öro, öroḍi *vt*
> ignore

örp, örpṭi *vi AGT irreg. classless*
> leap

örpjë *n*
> opera

örr *interj.*
> ouch; expression of pain

örwë *adj.*
> pompous

öxë *n*
> prince

Ø

õ, ønḍi *vi AGT*
> spy

ød, øḍi *vd cl. VIII*
> load; burden; weigh down; make responsible

øda *n*
> responsibility; liability

ødain *adj.*
> responsible; liable

øfel *n*
> bias; partiality

øgz *adj.*
> gentle

ølt, ølṭi *vt cl. VIII*
> keep

ømpa *n*
> cotton

ønd *n*
> bread

øŋ *adj./pron./conj.*
> either (of two)

øŋgör *n*
> pizza; round, flat piece of baked bread with sauce and other toppings

ør *adj./pron./conj.*
> either (of three)

ørxa *adj.*
> wise in a worldly way; knowledgeable in the means of survival and social success

ørxakei *n*
> wise man concerning life skills

ørxašem *n*
> worldly wisdom; street smarts

øs, østi *vt cl. VI*
> fix; repair

øšoi *adj.*
> black

øšoispo *adj.*
> not that bad

øšpa *n*
> pupil

øtsë *n*
> flax

øvlø, øvløḍi *v(t)*
> plot; plan with a negative connotation

øz *n*
> ø, the sixth letter of the alphabet

øʒä *n*
> burden; load; cargo

Ö

ödlõ, ödlonḍi *v(t) +DAT*
> threaten; intimidate; menace

ödlonet *n*
> threat; intimidation

ödu *interj.*
> well, then

ödʒei *n*
> birth pang

öffõ *adj.*
busy; occupied

ög, ögđi *vt/vi* PAT
extend

öl *pron.*
one; singular impersonal pronoun

ölbon, ölbonđi *vt*
supply

ölgeš, ölgešši *vd*
offer

ölgešäg *n*
offering

ölgžě *adj.*
foolish concerning life skills or worldly matters

ölgžěkei *n*
fool concerning skills or street smarts; fool for
love

ölgžěšem *n*
foolishness in life skills or love

öľeg *n*
sense; common sense; sound mental capacity;
rational ability

öm *conj.*
as if; as though

öŋ *n*
ö, the fifth letter of the alphabet

öpau, öpauđi *v(t)*
irritate

örd, örđi *vi* PAT *cl. VIII*
quit; stop abruptly before the normal end

öškaţ *n*
temperature

öškaţki *n*
gallium

öžj *n*
pain

P

pã *adv.*
persistently; (with a verb) keep on

page *n*
south

pailtë *adj.*
harsh; severe; rigorous in punishing

pailtěšem *n*
severity

pakkíŋ, päkkíndi *v(t) cl. III*
feel

paktan, paktanđi *v(t)*
sense

paktanäg *n*
sensation (something sensed)

paktanet *n*
sensation (the action)

pal *interj.*
hello; hi

palgai, palgaiđi *vt*
surprise; startle

palker, palkerđi *vi* PAT
appear; come into view

palkräg *n*
watch (period of guarding)

palkrë, palkrëđi *v(t)*
look (for)

palet *n*
sight; visual perception

paloi, paloiđi *vt/vi* PAT *cl. Ib*
see

paloivö *adj.*
visible

palšë, palšëđi *vt*
explore

pamp *n*
texture

pan, panđi *v(t)*
hide

panȓo, panȓođi *vt*
reserve

panžem *n*
secrecy; privacy; intimacy

panžě *adj.*
secret; hidden; private; known to few people;
intimate; special

panžon *n*
secret place; hiding place; private area; special
place; (slang/euph.) genital area

Paŋgjø *n*
seventh planet from Seiŋ
[lit. "hiding one"]

paŋkä *n*
lanthanum

paubež *n*
diplomacy

paukaž, paukaži *vt/vi* PAT *irreg. √ kaž*
hear

paŵoi, paŵoiđi *vt/vi* PAT
taste

paždel *n*
 map
pe- *deriv.*
 collective marker
pečazon *n*
 zoo
pedeķë *n*
 archipelago
pedoiḍ *n*
 skeleton
peijáķķei *n*
 shepherd
pekef *n*
 crowd; multitude; host
pekolomh *n*
 neighborhood
pekrïf *n*
 script; writing system
pekrïf faupraikin *n*
 syllabary
 [lit. "syllabic script"]
pekrïf weiŋin *n*
 logographic script
peķ *n*
 p, the 41ˢᵗ letter of the alphabet
peķar *n*
 calendar
perķ, perkti *vi* PAT *cl. IX + ablaut*
 faint; pass out; lose consciousness; go limp
perváv *n*
 camp; campsite
pesïnča *n*
 army
pešëḍ *n*
 knowledge
pešëḍon *n*
 university
petörvo *n*
 assembly (of people); congregation
pevóškeit *n*
 guild; association of craftsmen
pezda *n*
 landscape
pëtušö *n*
 college; division of a university
pïblu *n*
 team; crew; squad; unit; group sharing a
 common goal
pïblugjø *n*
 team member; crewman
pjeiim *n*
 cattle; livestock; herd

pjež *n*
 volume of sound
pjijaķ *n pl.* **pjíjaiķ**
 flock
pjilk *n*
 federation; association
pjöḍj *n pl.* **pjöḍjï**
 camel, short-haired llama
pjümbëkei *n*
 workforce
pjŕroip *n*
 genealogy; ancestry
poda *n*
 hand
podain *adj.*
 adroit; handy
podaus *n*
 unit of length equal to 15.24 cm
podlë, podlëḍi *vt*
 touch
pogam *n*
 glove
poi *conj.*
 so that
poirŕž, poirŕžži *vt*
 assemble a device or puzzle
poiš *adv.*
 together
poišet *n*
 company
poiʒë, poiʒëḍi *v(t)*
 kiss
polpo, polpoḍi *vi* AGT *cl. Ia*
 travel abroad, i.e. go on a long journey, usu.
 overseas
pošpar, pošparḍi *vi* AGT
 wander
povo, povoḍi *vi* AGT *cl. Ia*
 crawl
požün *n*
 palm (of hand)
pölvjuznã *n*
 economy
pölvjuznanuč *n*
 economics
pölvol *n*
 system
pösso, pössoḍi *vt/vi* PAT *cl. Ia*
 suffer
pøgj *n*
 honey; syrup; nectar

pøx *n*
>   list

praič, praitči *v(t) +DAT*
>   approve (of)

praidomp *n*
>   vowel
>   [from *praik dompat*, "open sound"]

praigäl *n*
>   consonant
>   [from *praik gälzaimen*, "closed sound"]

praik *n*
>   sound; noise

praikin *adj.*
>   sonic; phonetic

praiķwäg *n*
>   utterance; statement; saying

praiķwei, praiķweiḍi *vt cl. II*
>   say

prastaŋ *n*
>   plaza, forum

pratča *adj.*
>   loud; noisy

prel, prelḍi *v(t)*
>   notice; see and be cognizant

pres, pressi *vi AGT*
>   agree

presäg *n*
>   agreement; contract

preskoprë *n*
>   covenant
>   [from *presäg oproig*, "holy contract"]

rai *pron.*
>   we (exclusive of second persons)

raiķ, raiķṭi *vt*
>   utter

raŋkai *n*
>   magnate

raši, rašiḍi *vi AGT irreg. classless*
>   come

rašnoikti, rašnoiktiḍi *interj./vt*
>   welcome

rašnoiktijon *n*
>   foyer; porch

raud *n*
>   grandfather

rax *n*
>   vest

prestön *n*
>   place, square
>   [from Argóllan, orig. borrowed from Classical Anhrushite]

pri, priḍi *v(t)*
>   gain

pris, prissi *vt cl. VI*
>   bend

prïs *n*
>   milk

prösič *n*
>   coat

prøŋ, prøŋgḍi *vi PAT*
>   lodge; sojourn; dwell temporarily (in a place)

prøŋkei(s) *n*
>   guest; tenant

prüdz *n*
>   scent; odor

prüške *n*
>   robe

purd, purḍi *v(t) cl. VIII*
>   1. shoot
>   2. fire
>   3. thrust
>   4. detonate, drive forth by force

pusažeki *n*
>   europium

püču *adj.*
>   tame

pütri *n*
>   mint, a sweet-smelling herb

pütsë, pütsëḍi *vt/vi PAT*
>   smell

R

raz *n*
>   r, the 35th letter of the alphabet

räd *n*
>   grandparent

rälg, rälgḍi *vi PAT*
>   rotate; spin

rälgrüv *n*
>   helicopter

räŋ *n*
>   day

räŋgjá *n*
>   the seventh and last day of the week
>   [contraction of *räŋ Jave*, "Jave's day"]

räŋgőrḍ *n*
>   the fourth day of the week
>   [lit. "moon day"]

räŋgwoilš *n*

    the fifth day of the week

    [lit. "payday", as it is the day when employees are paid for the week's work]

räŋgzai *n*

    the third day of the week

    [lit. "dream day"]

räŋkolomh *n*

    the first day of the week

    [lit. "family day"]

räŋŋoi *n*

    the sixth day of the week

    [lit. "buy day", from its role as the traditional market day]

räŋŵök *n*

    birthday; anniversary

    [compound of *räŋ ŵök*, "year-day"]

räŋxeiŋ *n*

    the second day of the week

    [lit. "sun day"]

räs *pron.*

    there

rästïmp, rästïmpți *vt*

    inhabit; live in or at

rästo, rästoḍi *vt/vi* PAT

    blend

rei *n*

    cobra; wide-headed snake

reiķ *n*

    fabric; cloth

reinẽ, reinenḍi *vi* AGT

    resign

reŋk, rendri *vt cl. IV*

    lose; misplace

rep *adj.*

    wary; on-guard against anything unusual

rip *adv.*

    almost; nearly

rïnaugas *n*

    address

rïŋ *pron.*

    here

rïŋx̌em *n*

    presence

rod- *deriv.*

    great- (prefix for distant generations)

rodíja *n*

    passion

roi *pron.*

    we (inclusive of second persons)

roinai, roinaiḍi *vi* AGT

    vote

roinaiäg *n*

    vote

roiš *n*

    east

roiuv, roiuvḍi *v(t)*

    decide; determine

roiuvin *adj.*

    decisive

roiuvinčem *n*

    decisiveness

rok *n*

    chest

rolgo, rolgoḍi *vt/vi* PAT *cl. Ia*

    1. turn, change velocity

    2. (geometry) rectify

rombolžokei *n*

    ambassador; representative of a foreign country

romhïk, romhïkți *vt*

    represent

roŋ *n*

    façade; front of a building

roŋke *adj.*

    honest

rö *num.*

    ten

rönje, rönjeḍi *vt*

    prepare

ru *n*

    1. pot, generic liquid-carrying vessel

    2. unit of liquid measure equal to 1.5552 liters

ruju *n*

    wind

rujusk *n*

    breeze

rujuš *n*

    gust

rujuwin *adj.*

    1. windy

    2. (euph.) flatulent

rulë *interj.*

    expression of disappointment

rumji *n*

    heaven; outer space

rumjin *adj.*

    heavenly; celestial

rus *n*

    unit of dry measure equal to 43.699 liters

ruspraik *n*

    feature (phonetic)

    [from *ruz praik*, "sound piece"]

ruspraikin *adj.*

    featural

ruwíste *n*
> cube

ruz *n*
> piece

rüš *adj.*
> big; large

rüv, rüvḍi *vi* AGT
> fly

rÿzzo *n*
> 1. vessel used only for dry goods
> 2. unit of dry measure equal to 10.925 liters

Ŕ

ŕ *num.*
> three

ŕain *n*
> means, way or method of accomplishing sth.

ŕaun *n*
> muscle

ŕägj *n*
> wrath

ŕäs *n*
> devil

ŕbã *n*
> abyss

ŕč *n*
> third (fraction)

ŕčaḳ, ŕčakti *vi* PAT *cl. IX*
> be stillborn; be canceled early

ŕčittö *n*
> company; cohort; military unit consisting of 576 soldiers
> [*ŕč ittö*, "one-third of a great gross"]

ŕdz *n*
> parallel cousin, elder

ŕdzaud *n*
> first cousin once removed (specifically one of one's father's parallel cousins)

ŕḍ *n*
> block

ŕf *adv.*
> thrice; triple

ŕgũ *n*
> armor; (slang) contraceptives

ŕhon *n pl.* **ŕhoin**
> cloud

ŕigwÿ, ŕigwÿḍi *vt*
> cover

ŕigwÿki *n*
> covering; dust jacket

ŕk *n*
> ŕ, the 15th letter of the alphabet

ŕkot *adj.*
> noble

ŕḳ *interj.*
> gah; expression of disgust

ŕlaš *adv.*
> yesterday

ŕlg, ŕlgḍi *v(t)*
> delay; postpone; tarry

ŕm, ŕmḍi *vi* AGT
> jump

ŕna, ŕnaḍi *v(t)*
> dare

ŕnus *adj.*
> wicked

ŕnuššem *n*
> wickedness

ŕŋ *interj.*
> is it; okay; expression to end a turn seeking agreement on a negative proposition, to challenge an assertion, or to seek clarification

ŕŋaǯ *n*
> danger

ŕŋažem *n*
> distress

ŕŋäl *adv.*
> early; ahead of time; unexpectedly

ŕŋäloilḳ, ŕŋäloilkti *vt cl. IX + ablaut*
> give in advance

ŕroip *n*
> ancestor

ŕsë, ŕsëḍi *vt*
> rob

ŕsus *n*
> trouble

ŕsusüs *n*
> tribulation; hardship

ŕš *adj.*
> third, as in a sequence

ŕtörḳ *n*
> prison

ŕtsa, ŕtsaḍi *v(t)*
> promise

ŕtsilk *n*
> oath
> [contraction of *ŕtsa wilkin*, "ritual promise"]

ŕübz, ŕübži *vi* PAT *cl. VIII*
> wake up; awaken

ŕüdz *n*

  parallel cousin, younger

ŕüʒ *n*

  cross-cousin, younger

ŕvav *n*

  tent; mobile cloth dwelling

ŕwÿž *n*

  part (as of a machine); segment

ŕwÿžin *adj.*

  partial

ŕzĩ, ŕzinḍi *vi* AGT

  cry out; shout; yell

ŕʒ *n*

  cross-cousin, elder

ŕʒaud *n*

  first cousin once removed (specifically one of one's father's cross-cousins)

R̂

r̂ablu, r̂abluḍi *vi* AGT

  wail; ululate; mourn loudly

r̂adz *n*

  thief

r̂al *adj.*

  dull; lacking in luster

r̂am *n*

  1. age, eon, era
  2. lifetime
  3. any period of undefined length

r̂amj *n*

  age: finite, unfinished period

r̂ap, r̂apṭi *vi* AGT

  knock; rap; bang; tap

r̂ãu₁ *n*

  1. trumpet
  2. any kind of loud wind instrument

r̂ãu₂, r̂aunḍi *vi* AGT

  1. sound a trumpet
  2. draw attention to oneself
  3. brag about one's accomplishments

r̂aumh *n*

  (obscene) dick, cock

r̂azbøḳ, r̂azbøḳṭi *v(t)*

  criticize

r̂amïn *n*

  military power or force

r̂eimu *adj.*

  serene; august; majestic; elevated in style or quality

r̂eimušem *n*

  serenity; majesty; grandeur

r̂eimüs *n*

  masterpiece; opus magnum

r̂ek *n*

  whip, typically a scourge for punishment

r̂emb, r̂embzi *vt cl. V*

  drag; haul

r̂eŋk, r̂endri *vt/vi* PAT *cl. IV*

  flex, bend repeatedly

r̂eŋkvö *adj.*

  flexible

r̂ezbë, r̂ezbëḍi *vt/vi* PAT

  drown; extinguish; put out (a fire); quench; (idiom) get (a beverage) in one's windpipe; (passive idiom) be fed up with

r̂ib *adj.*

  dear; valuable; precious; of great sentimental value; prized

r̂ibj *n*

  treasure; prize; keepsake; something of great sentimental value to its owner

r̂ikj *n*

  mask; costume; disguise

r̂il *n*

  pivot; fulcrum; pole; axis; endpoint

r̂ïmh, r̂ïmhëḍi *vt*

  like; be favorably disposed towards

r̂ïnd, r̂ïnḍḍi *vt*

  exalt

r̂ïŋkra *n*

  pyramid

r̂of *n*

  intestine; gut(s)

r̂ogleb *adj.*

  wrong

r̂oŋga *n*

  music

r̂oŋgagjø *n*

  musician

r̂oŋk *n*

  rumble; low pitch; rhythm; beat

r̂osk *adj.*

  ancient; from long ago; remote in time

r̂oski *adv.*

  long ago; in ancient times

r̂oskj *n*

  ancient times

r̂ölkÿ *n*

  bow (weapon)

r̂ønǯum *n*
        winepress; wine vat
r̂øŋ *n*
        tub (a bathtub unless otherwise specified)
r̂øŋüs *n*
        vat; tank; anything used for bulk fluid storage,
        transportation, or use
r̂öm *adj.*
        sincere; candid; truthful; genuine; authentic
r̂ömj *n*
        sincerity; candidness; truthfulness; authenticity
r̂ŕ *interj.*
        um, er; expression to hold the floor, fill
        conversational gaps, or attempt to repair one's
        turn
r̂ŕz, r̂ŕzzi *vt*
        charge (with a crime)

r̂u *n*
        r̂, the 36th letter of the alphabet
r̂ulgö *n*
        sphere; orb; ball
r̂uxüŋ, r̂uxüṇḍi *vt*
        appreciate
r̂üŋgi *n*
        poison
r̂üŋgiki *n*
        arsenic
r̂üxi *adj.*
        mature; adult
r̂ỹ *n*
        stealth; furtiveness
r̂ÿča *n*
        arrow
r̂ÿčasak *n*
        dart, either the weapon or the game object

S

sablïm, sablïmḍi *vt/vi* PAT
        stress; apply or feel pressure
sak *adj.*
        small
sakj *n*
        short time
sakti *adv.*
        a little
salïm *adj.*
        complete
salimgei(s) *n*
        complement; counterpart; missing piece
samr̂i *n*
        innocence
samr̂ïl *adj.*
        innocent
sarei *adj.*
        short
sarv, sarvḍi *vi* AGT
        escape
sarvlau *adj.*
        elusive
sarvlauki *n*
        dysprosium
saug *adj.*
        old
sažo *n*
        egg
säkkoz *n*
        dew

säǯar *n*
        faction; political party
se *aux.*
        attenuative auxiliary
seimjeḳ *n*
        school
seindo *adj.*
        previous
seiŋ *n*
        sun
seiŋkjo *n*
        sunset
seiŋki *n*
        helium
seiŋŕein *adj.*
        1. matinal
        2. (time) in the morning
seiŋŕë *n*
        sunrise
serso *adj.*
        physically hard
sertsø *adj.*
        plump; positively fat
sëflu *adv.*
        soon
si, siḍi *v(t)*
        cut; incise; truncate
sig *n*
        zeal; fervor
sigent *n*
        zealot

sigin *adj.*
> zealous; fervent

siŋgo, siŋgoḍi *vi* PAT *cl. Ia*
> cling; stick; adhere

sïbdan *n*
> hat

sïkuz, sïkuzzi *vt*
> divorce; leave (a spouse); break up with (a significant other)

sïkuž *n*
> divorce; certificate of divorce; breakup

sïl *adj.*
> narrow

sïlïx *n*
> shape; form

sïmpeg, sïmpegḍi *vi* PAT
> remain somewhere or with someone; be left over or behind

sïmpeget *n*
> remainder; remnant

sïnča *n*
> soldier

sïnčauru, sïnčauruḍi *v(t)*
> conquer

skait *n*
> volume (three-dimensional space)

skaʒ *adj.*
> next

skent *n*
> host(ess)

skileŋ *n*
> kidney

skis *n*
> urine

skob *n*
> lead

skoblokrep *n*
> molybdenum

sočo, sočoḍi *v(t) cl. Ia*
> push

sod *n*
> s, the 21st letter of the alphabet

sol *adj.*
> few

solḍ *n*
> forest

solfun *adj.*
> 1. temporary, fleeting, ephemeral
> 2. hasty, makeshift, ersatz

solfuŋki *n*
> promethium

solijaio *adj.*
> untrusting; reluctant to trust

solšem *n*
> minority
> [lit. "fewness"]

solus *pron.*
> few (amount)

solwu *adj.*
> poor

sontet *n*
> enmity; mutual hatred or hostility

sotän *n*
> enemy

sozo, sozoḍi *v(t) cl. Ia*
> pull

sölsomp *adj.*
> ascetic; spartan; deliberately simple and unadorned

söḳj *n*
> (obscene) cunt, female genitals

spail *n*
> lily; light-colored, star-shaped flower

spïmei *adj.*
> jealous

spïmeišem *n*
> jealousy

spog *adj.*
> white

spozo, spozoḍi *v(t) cl. Ia*
> squeeze

spũ, spunḍi *vt*
> trace; track

spunvö *adj.*
> traceable

sŕäl *n*
> pirate; bandit

st *prep.*
> 1. (with dative) in, among, inside of
> 2. (with accusative) into
> 3. (with instrumental) in favor of, on behalf of

staia *n*
> flag

stait, staiţţi *vi* AGT
> boast; brag

stanëm *adj.*
> crooked

starp *n*
> angle

stauŋ *n*
> front; anterior; obverse; ventral side

stauŋkfaiber *n*
> dodecahedron

stauŋŋa *n*
> polyhedron
> [from *stauŋ-ma*, "many fronts"]

stauŋŕbau *n*
> octahedron

stauŋŕbefai *n*
> icosahedron

stauŋŕber *n*
> tetrahedron

stegasno, stegasnoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
> advocate; recommend

steim, steimḍi *vt*
> intend

steŋ, steŋǯi *vi AGT irreg. √ eŋ*
> eat in (at home)

steitsë *n*
> cedar tree

steḳrač, steḳratči *vi AGT*
> bring good news; evangelize; proselytize

stin *adj.*
> inward

stobuz, stobuži *vt cl. VII*
> incur; result in

stok, stokṭi *vt*
> immerse; drench; baptize

stoket *n*
> immersion; baptism

stokrïfwo, stokrïfwoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
> inscribe; brand

stoḳräš, stoḳr䚚i *vt*
> sprain

stoḳödz, stoḳödzzi *vt +DAT*
> call for

stoÎešö, stoÎešöḍi *vt*
> print; stamp; tattoo

ston *n*
> inside; interior

stonaroi, stonaroiḍi *v(t) cl. Ib*
> interpret

stonu *adj.*
> inner; internal

stopalkrë, stopalkrëḍi *vt*
> inspect

storolgo, storolgoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
> turn inside out; invert

storolgomen *adj.*
> inverse

stosul, stosuldi *vt irreg. √ sul*
> let in, admit

stotrei, stotreiḍi *vt cl. II*
> undertake; step into

stowafu, stowavi *vt irreg. √ afu*
> go into; penetrate (a partner)

stowekïḳlykä *n*
> (euph.) toilet; diaper

stowïž, stowïžži *vt*
> impose

stožbÿz, stožbÿži *vt cl. VII*
> inaugurate; swear in

störvav, störvavḍi *vi AGT*
> encamp; pitch camp; pitch a tent

stučoiŋ, stučoindi *vt cl. III*
> infect; stain

studar, studarḍi *v(t)*
> embrace; hug
> [from *st udara*, "in the arm"]

stukaǯ, stukaži *vt irreg. √ kaǯ*
> include

stupris, stupristi *v(t) cl. VI*
> inflect, mark grammatical relations

sturigwÿki *n*
> foreskin; prepuce

stusi, stusiḍi *vt*
> engrave

stutÿz, stutÿži *vt cl. VII*
> strain; exert; hold inside

stuwainamb, stuwainambzi *vd cl. V*
> inject; instill

stuwamblez, stuwambleži *vt cl. V*
> infer (that)

stuweim, stuweimḍi *vt*
> induce; lead in; bring in

stuwïž, stuwïžži *vt*
> insert

sul, suldi *vt irreg. classless*
> take

sulom, sulomḍi *vt*
> capture; seize

sulwuš, sulwušši *v(t)*
> borrow; take something with permission from
> its owner

sur *adv.*
> then

sỹ *n*
> chaff; debris; detritus; something of little or no
> value

Š

šabdaž *n*
>   brother-in-law (sister's husband)

šaberza *n*
>   husband of a sibling's child

šabo *n*
>   husband

šaból *n*
>   marriage

šabŕdz *n*
>   husband of a cousin

šabwäṭ *n*
>   fiancé

šadz *n*
>   wall

šaḍḍažžab *n*
>   husband of a spouse's sister

šai *adv.*
>   yes

šaik *pron.*
>   those people

šail *pron.*
>   those things

šain *adj.*
>   those

šakálṭ₁ *n*
>   wedding

šakálṭ₂, šakálṭṭi *vi AGT*
>   get married

šakálṭkei *n*
>   groom

šakálṭkeis *n*
>   bride

šalom *n*
>   peace; safety; soundness (of body); sanity; tranquility; contentment

šalompat *adj.*
>   peaceful; safe; sound (in body); sane; tranquil; content

šam *n*
>   door

šapšïv *n*
>   son-in-law

šaptaiv *n*
>   uncle by marriage

šaša *n*
>   branch

šau *num.*
>   eight

šaus *pron.*
>   that much

šausog *conj.*
>   as much as

šav *n*
>   gate

šax *n*
>   stick

šädlu, šädluḍi *vt*
>   support

šädlulau *adj.*
>   supportive

šändõ *adj.*
>   drunk; intoxicated; inebriated

šändončem *n*
>   drunkenness; intoxication

šedräb *n*
>   pillar; column

šeig *n*
>   pearl; rare, precious item

šelsom *n*
>   vein; blood vessel

-šem *deriv.*
>   -ness (quality of an adjective)

šeŋ₁ *n*
>   blood

šeŋ₂, šeŋgḍi *vi PAT*
>   bleed

šeŋŋen *n*
>   clot; embolus; thrombus

šerd *n*
>   ward; charge

šerim, šerimḍi *v(t)*
>   judge in court

šerimäg *n*
>   judgment

šerimet *n*
>   judgment; process of judging

šerimgjø *n*
>   judge

šerk *n*
>   magistrate

šesnïm *n*
>   artery

šëḍ, ši *vt irreg. classless*
>   know

šëḍautke *n*
>   conscience
>   [contraction of *šëḍedlem autke*, "knowledge of morality"]

Šëḍeif *title*
>   Doctor

šë̇ḍweiŋ *n*

šë̇ḍweiŋ; humanoid

šë̇ḍweiŋin *adj.*

of one or more šë̇ḍweiŋa; human

šëkaub *n*

detail

ši *adj.*

near; close; proximal

šïf, šïfţi *vi PAT*

shine; emit light

šïfammaški *n*

neon

šïktø, šïktøḍi *vt*

winnow; sift; pare; purify; fan

šïspoggi *n*

krypton

šïštoggïlki *n*

argon

šïv *n*

son

šïvgelyki *n*

radon

šïvgïlgoki *n*

xenon

šïvŕdz *n*

son of a cousin

škanel, škanelḍi *vt*

remove

škefa *adj.*

humble

škeim, škeimḍi *vt*

accept

škeimet *n*

acceptance

šken *n*

ant

škoš *n*

bush

škoţ, škoţţi *vi PAT*

break; burst; rend; tear

škur, škurḍi *vt*

compare; evaluate subjectively

šo *n*

š, the 22ⁿᵈ letter of the alphabet

šof, šofţi *vt*

execute; kill (a sacrifice); kill out of moral or
legal necessity

šoind *n*

prism

šoinŕ *adj.*

fertile

šoiŋ *pron.*

that

šoja *adv.*

for that reason

šold, šolḍi *vi PAT cl. VIII*

grow

šomoin *pron.*

that kind

šonaš *n*

industry

šono, šonoḍi *vi PAT cl. Ia*

stay (in a condition or state)

šowai *adv.*

in that way

šöm *n*

window

šördakau *n*

doctrine

šörïm *n*

way; path

šöf, šöfţi *v(t)*

kill actively and intentionally; kill in battle; kill
(a threat) in self-defense

šöţ, šöţţi *v(t)*

kill (an animal) eg. for food; slaughter; kill
(a non-threat) out of physical or practical
necessity

šöţon *n*

slaughtering place; slaughterhouse

šöž, šöžži *v(t) +DAT*

cause pain; harm; hurt

špaf *adj.*

mundane

špal *adj.*

manifest; obvious

špau *n*

wasp

špeŋk *n*

chance; random event

špu, špuḍi *vt*

deserve

šŕ *n*

shoulder

šŕḍ *adj.*

just

štaunǯë *adj.*

moral but detrimental

štog *adj.*

green

štoggïl *adj.*

blue-green

štoggïlog *adj.*
> light blue-green

štoggïløš *adj.*
> dark blue-green

štogog *adj.*
> light green

štogoggi *n*
> thallium

štogøš *adj.*
> dark green

štoi, štoiḑi *v(t) cl. Ia*
> behold

štu *n*
> termite

šudz, šudzzi *vt*
> defile

šuf, šufţi *vi AGT*
> trespass

šujair, šujairḑi *vi AGT*
> prostitute oneself; play the harlot

šujairgjø *n*
> prostitute; harlot; whore; slut

šujairgjøt *n*
> prostitution

šuju, šujuḑi *vi AGT*
> commit adultery

šujukei *n*
> adulterer

šujukeis *n*
> adulteress

šukau *n*
> incest

šulei, šuleiḑi *vi PAT*
> prosper

šunai, šunaiḑi *vt*
> cost

šuš, šušši *vi AGT*
> copulate; mate; have sex

šušet *n*
> sexual intercourse

šušin *adj.*
> sexual

šuv, šuvḑi *vi AGT*
> fornicate; be promiscuous

šuvj *n*
> fornication; promiscuity; sexual immorality

šuwa, šuwaḑi *v(t)*
> save

šuwet *n*
> salvation; deliverance

šužav *n*
> hero

šübu, šübuḑi *vt*
> force; make something happen

šüg *adj.*
> blank; clear

šümbo, šümboḑi *vt*
> interest; attract; allure

šümboin *adj.*
> interesting; attractive

šynt *adj.*
> sad

šyntüs *n*
> misery

šyntüsin *adj.*
> miserable; wretched

šÿv, šÿvḑi *v(t)*
> kill passively or accidentally; kill by inaction

T

taglïtki *n*
> ytterbium

taidläk, taidläkţi *vt*
> persecute

taidläkj *n*
> persecution

taikë, taikëḑi *vt*
> torment

taiko *n*
> discipline; formal punishment intended to improve character

taint *n*
> rooster

tairüf, tairüfţi *vt*
> torture

taiso, taisoḑi *vt*
> punish

taiššab *n*
> uncle of a spouse

taiv *n*
> uncle

talkrei, talkreiḑi *vt cl. II*
> discover

talkreiäg *n*
> something discovered

talkreiet *n*
> process of discovery

táltoi *n*
> joy

tanhjo, tanhjoḍi *vi* AGT
act

tanhjon *n*
theatre

tanhjonzë *n*
television

taroi, taroiḍi *v(t)*
appeal (a decision)

tarüŋ *adj.*
new in time or location; having recently come into existence

tarüŋoix̌ *n*
good news; gospel

tarüŋolḳo, tarüŋolḳoḍi *vt/vi* PAT *cl. Ia*
(lingustics) derive

tarüŋolḳoin *adj.*
derivational

tatpïr, tatpïrḍi *vt*
distinguish, identify as different

tauḍ, tauḍḍi *vi* PAT
spread (out)

täd *n*
mass; lump; tumor

täl *n*
mass (similar to weight)

tebũ *n*
bear

tedgad *n*
ore

telb, telbḍi *vd*
invite

telbet *n*
invitation

tesi *n*
scrotum

tešu *n*
testicle

tev *n*
sibling of a parent (gender-neutral)

ti *n*
dune, sand hill

tidzaŋ *n*
image; verisimilitude; facsimile

tijon *n*
erg, sand sea

tíṭei *n*
source; origin; urheimat; basis

tïŋk *n pl.* **tïŋkï**
chicken

tïs *adj.*
1. sharp
2. (slang) poignant

tïski *n*
needle

to *n*
t, the 19th letter of the alphabet

tokra *adj.*
free

tokret *n*
freedom; liberty

toḳarki *n*
scandium

tolo *v(t)*
call

tolowint *n*
vocative case

tolvaŋ *n pl.* **tólvaiŋ**
herb

törko, törkoḍi *v(t) cl. Ia*
(obscene) fuck; have sex with

törväg *n*
collection; gathering

törvo, törvoḍi *v(t) cl. Ia*
collect; gather together

törvon *n*
living room

törwäs, törwässi *vi* AGT
conspire; plan to commit evil

tös, tösti *vt cl. VI*
wear, have on

tõ, tønḍi *vi* AGT
lunge

traŋk, trandri *v(t) cl. IV*
lose, be defeated

tränžem *n*
calamity; catastrophe

träzda, träzdaḍi *vt*
weave

trẽ, trenḍi *vt*
weigh (sth.)

treit *n*
degree; extent

trek *n*
musical note

trëdda *n*
cardinal (red bird)

trič *n*
cheese

triḍ *n*
aroma

tris *n*
bed

trïs *n*
sugar

trøš *n*
>   raven

tŕš, tŕšši *vi* PAT
>   slip

tud, tuḍḍi *vt*
>   attribute (sth.)

tudäg *n*
>   attribute

tulïm, tulïmḍi *v(t)*
>   teach

tulïmäg *n*
>   teaching; lesson; doctrine

tulïmgjø *n*
>   teacher; scholar; scribe

tur̂ös *adj.*
>   gloomy; depressing; threateningly dark

tušei(s) *n*
>   student

tušëḍ, tuši *v(t)* irreg. √ šëḍ
>   learn

tüdlokrepki *n*
>   gadolinium

tüdz *n*
>   magnet

tüggai *n*
>   baby; infant

tühhŕ *adv.*
>   on and on

tỹ *n*
>   mold (fungus)

tÿz, tÿži *vt/vi* PAT cl. VII
>   stretch

Ţ

ţeiķķei *n*
>   advisor; counselor

ţellašpog *n*
>   alabaster
>   [from ţedõ-krïlt-maraš-spog, "beautiful white oil-stone"]

ţemblei, ţembleiḍi *vi* PAT cl. II
>   forfeit; be bereaved; suffer loss

ţerb *n*
>   1. banana
>   2. (euph.) penis

ţetsu *n*
>   mortar; lime

ţetsuki *n*
>   calcium

ţi *n*
>   ţ, the 20ᵗʰ letter of the alphabet

ţĩ, ţinḍi *vt*
>   require; compel

ţinet *n*
>   requirement; compulsion

ţïf *adj.*
>   patient

ţïfet *n*
>   patience; longsuffering

ţïl *n*
>   point (geographical)

ţïsk *n pl.* ţïskï
>   moth

ţjõ, ţjonḍi *vt*
>   tie; connect two cables

ţlã *n*
>   story; tale

ţad, ţaḍḍi *vd*
>   spray; sprinkle; strew

ţaif *n*
>   beard

ţair *n*
>   hair, collective

ţargon *n*
>   dragonfly

ţarķ, ţarķţi *v(t)*
>   help; aid

ţäbwak *adj.*
>   new in substance or form

ţäx *adj.*
>   dense

ţäx̌i *n*
>   osmium

ţedain *n*
>   flint

ţedaiŋki *n*
>   silicon

ţedõ *n*
>   stone

ţedoŋki *n*
>   lithium

ţedoţ *n*
>   brimstone; sulfur

ţegwë, ţegwëḍi *vi* AGT
>   bow; prostrate oneself

ţeiķ, ţeiķţi *vt*
>   advise; counsel

ţeiķj *n*
>   advice; counsel

ꞇläg *n*
 village; hamlet

ꞇli, ꞇliḍi *vt*
 affect

ꞇlijäg *n*
 effect

ꞇlijin *adj.*
 effective

ꞇlïktö *n*
 refuge; respite; reprieve; grace period

ꞇloi, ꞇloiḍi *vt cl. Ib*
 stab

ꞇodli *n*
 gnu

ꞇoiŋ *adj.*
 moderate in temperature

ꞇom *n*
 slab; clay tablet; ledger; entry (in e.g. a table)

ꞇoŋken *n*
 elephant

ꞇozo, ꞇozoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
 catch; apprehend

ꞇöd *n*
 hook; corner

ꞇödgjø *n*
 fisherman; con artist

ꞇörk *n*
 antelope

ꞇør, ꞇørḍi *vt*
 scare; frighten

ꞇøs, ꞇøsti *vt cl. VI*
 strain; filter; search exhaustively

ꞇrein, ꞇreinḍi *v(t)*
 take (medicine); receive into one's body; consent to sexual penetration

ꞇroz *adj.*
 easy

ꞇrÿʒ *v(t)*
 yield; give over to

ꞇŕjõ, ꞇŕjonḍi *vt*
 care for; attend to

ꞇulp, ꞇulpꞇi *v(t)*
 fear

ꞇulpet *n*
 fear

ꞇulꞇed *n*
 hyrax

ꞇum *n*
 1. box
 2. unit of dry measure equal to 455.2 milliliters

ꞇunt *n*
 rabbit

ꞇük *n pl.* **ꞇoik**
 mouse

U

ũ *adj.*
 stiff; rigid; inflexible

-u *deriv.*
 more (positive comparative)

-uč *deriv.*
 field of study

udav *n*
 shin

uḍet *conj.*
 since

uja *interj.*
 okay; expression of understanding

ulbaŋ *n*
 vine

ulbaŋon *n*
 vineyard

ulwëgz *n*
 detriment

um *art.*
 a, the indefinite article

umïkai *n*
 light

umpri, umpriḍi *vi* PAT
 ferment; leaven

untïlai, untïlaiḍi *vi* PAT
 wonder; marvel

uŋgë, uŋgëḍi *v(t)*
 decline (sth.)

urfei *n*
 heel

urꞇ *n*
 dimension

ušen *n*
 nature

ušenin *adj.*
 natural

ušmei *n*
 price

uz *n*
 u, the 12th letter of the alphabet

Ü

üd *n*
>   ü, the 11th letter of the alphabet

ülge *adj.*
>   round

ümb, ümbḍi *v(t)* +*DAT*
>   serve

ümbet *n*
>   service

ümbĕkei *n*
>   servant; server

ümf *adv.*
>   twice; double

ümgelyšoiki *n*
>   hafnium

ünt *n*
>   oat

üŋ *num.*
>   two

üŋglalŕt *n*
>   unit of weight equal to 137.77 kilograms

üŋgu *adj.*
>   vicious; cruel; mean; terrible

üŋk *n*
>   half

üŋkaifwas *n*
>   unit of length equal to .9144 meter
>   [lit. "half man width"]

üŋxi, üŋxiḍi *vt*
>   cut in half

-üs *deriv.*
>   augmentative suffix

üʒ *adj.*
>   second

V

vadav *n*
>   tail

vai- *deriv.*
>   -philic

vaiaxu *adj.*
>   left-handed

vaidroš, vaidrošši *v(t)*
>   worship

vaidrošet *n*
>   act of worship

vaieŋ *adj.*
>   gluttonous; overly fond of food

vaieŋkei *n*
>   glutton; binge-eater

vaigasnet *n*
>   loquacity; garrulity

vaigasno *adj.*
>   loquacious; garrulous

vaigäsko *adj.*
>   right-handed

vailau, vailauḍi *vt*
>   love with passion and selflessness

vainded *n*
>   (char)coal; ember

vaindedgi *n*
>   carbon

vainašmenj *n*
>   cherub; seraph
>   [lit. "fire-spirit"]

vainaddaki *n*
>   selenium

vainë *n*
>   fire

vainut *n*
>   oven

vaišöž *adj.*
>   sadistic

vaišöžet *n*
>   sadism

vaiʒumglo *adj.*
>   wine-bibbing; given to drinking too much

vaiʒumglokei *n*
>   winebibber; alcoholic; perpetual drunkard

valai, valaiḍi *vt*
>   love based on romantic feelings and actions; be
>   infatuated with; be affectionate with

valbo *adj.*
>   loyal; faithful

valbošem *n*
>   loyalty; faithfulness

valo, valoḍi *vt*
>   love based on possessive feelings and control;
>   love greedily or jealously

valož *n*
>   patriot

vaulem, vaulemḍi *vt*
>   love as a parent

vauli, vauliḍi *vt*
>   love as a child

vaulïn, vaulïnḍi *vt*
> love as siblings

važo *n pl.* **vážoi**
> vagina

väķ *n*
> knife

väldo, väldoḍi *vt*
> admire

vắlei, vắleiḍi *vt*
> love based on sexuality and sexual acts; lust for

välïjai, välïjaiḍi *vt*
> love in a generic sense; love as a fellow person

vämbamïn *n*
> (mathematics) root

vämbuɬäg *n*
> integral

vämbusul, vämbusuldi *vt irreg.* √ *sul*
> (calculus) integrate

vämpalkrë, vämpalkrëḍi *vt*
> look back at; gaze at

vämpaloi, vämpaloiḍi *vi* PAT *cl. Ib*
> recover sight

vämpris, vämpristi *vt/vi* PAT *cl. VI*
> 1. reflect (light/image/wave/sound)
> 2. repulse (attack)
> 3. take (photograph)

vämpriski *n*
> chromium

vänainamb₁ *n*
> scorn

vänainamb₂, vänainambzi *vt cl. V*
> scorn

vänamblez, vänambleži *v(t) cl. VII*
> withdraw; recall

väneim, väneimḍi *vt*
> reduce

vänɬoŋk, vänɬøndri *v(t) cl. IV*
> moor

vännagdi *n*
> reciprocal; multiplicative inverse

vänölk, vänölxi *vt cl. IX +* *ablaut*
> 1. send away
> 2. send back
> 3. dismiss

vänølt, vänølți *vt cl. VIII*
> retain; hold back; uphold

vänŕ *adv.*
> backward

vänŕemb, vänŕembzi *vt cl. V*
> retract; bring back

väntrei, väntreiḍi *vi* PAT *cl. II*
> worsen; deteriorate

väntsi, väntsiḍi *vt*
> prune; curtail

väntsikei(s) *n*
> gardener; orchard worker

vänwoilš, vänwoilšši *vt*
> repay; pay back

väŋḳrač, väŋḳratči *vi* AGT
> bring back word

väsneglë, väsneglëḍi *vt cl. Ia*
> leave behind; bequeath

vätev *n*
> shell

vätriḍ *n*
> spine; backbone

väț *n*
> back; dorsal area

väțamblez, väțambleži *vt cl. VII*
> consider less important; esteem lightly

väțist *prep.*
> behind (with dative); after, since (with instrumental)
> [compound of *väț* + *st*, "in back"]

väțrolgo, väțrolgoḍi *vi* AGT *cl. Ia*
> turn around; do an about-face

ve, veji *v* COP *irreg. classless*
> be

več, veči *v* COP *irreg. classless*
> become

veilk *adv.*
> maybe, perhaps

veiŋ *adj.*
> selfish

velb *n*
> joke, something meant to be funny

velïm *n pl.* **velim**
> penis

velšöv *n*
> practical joke, humorous situation that takes advantage of someone

-ven *deriv.*
> reflexive suffix

vendrüv *n*
> airplane

veš *n*
> fork, pronged eating utensil

vešmī, vešminḍi *vt*
> maintain

vex, vexsi *v(t)*
> fail

vexet *n*
> failure

vëţu *adj.*

 separate

vi *n*

 vendetta

vil *n*

 bv, an obsolete letter of the alphabet

vili, viliḍi *vt*

 love as a friend

virt *conj.*

 lest

vis, vissi *vi* AGT

 succeed

vïkjaŋ *n*

 1. mind, intellect

 2. executive function

 3. president

 4. microprocessor

vïldỹ, vïldynḍi *vt/vi* PAT

 decrease

vïlša, vïlšaḍi *vt*

 divide

vïlšäg *n*

 division (as between people or groups)

vïm *n*

 gem

vïml̂ut *n*

 diamond

vïmpu *n*

 jewel

vïntai, vïntaiḍi *vt*

 announce

vïntaikei *n*

 announcer; herald

Vïnträŋk *n*

 first planet from Seiŋ

 [from vïntai-räŋ-kei, "day herald"]

vïŋk *n*

 self; individual

vïŋkin *adj.*

 individual; personal

vïššäg *n*

 quotient

vïŵŕ, vïŵŕḍi *vi* PAT

 happen

vjimji *n*

 enigma; mystery; something that is not understood

vjøgj *n pl.* **vjøgji**

 alpaca: mid-sized, alpine camelid

vlïs *n*

 fraction; ratio

vlös, vlössi *vi* PAT

 waver; vacillate

vlÿgz *n*

 riddle

voblai *n*

 meteor

vodli, vodliḍi *vi* PAT

 care

vodlijüs₁ *n*

 obsession

vodlijüs₂, vodlijüssi *vt*

 obsess about

vofeidaun *n*

 1. footrest, footstool

 2. pedestal, podium

vogaubur *n*

 subway

 [from *vóhein-gaubur*, "below-railroad"]

Voget *n*

 sixth planet from Seiŋ

 [lit. "creeping"]

vogo, vogoḍi *vi* AGT *cl. Ia*

 creep

vohafu, vohavi *vt irreg.* √ *afu*

 pass under

vohainamb, vohainambzi *vt cl. V*

 subordinate; subject to (irregular, *cl. V*

vohe *n pl.* **vóhei**

 bottom; ventral side; low point; nadir

vóhein *prep.*

 1. (with dative) under, below

 2. (with accusative) to the bottom of

 [compound of *vóhei* + *n*, "on the bottoms of"]

vohïž, vohïžži *vt*

 substitute

vohölk, vohölxi *v(t) cl. IX* + *ablaut*

 moderate

vohölket *n*

 moderation

vohølt, vohølţi *vt cl. VIII*

 sustain; put up with

voi *adv.*

 at most

voileŋ, voileŋḍi *vt*

 love unconditionally; love as a spouse

voileŋkai(s) *n*

 beloved; spouse (often used poetically)

voiník, voiníkţi *vt*

 rescue

vok, vokţi *vt/vi* PAT

 drain

vokrïfwo, vokrïfwoḍi *vi* AGT *cl. Ia*
>   subscribe

von *n*
>   v, the 33rd letter of the alphabet

voraši, vorašiḍi *v(t) irreg.* √ *raši*
>   come to help/aid; come to one's rescue

vorolgo, vorolgoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
>   subvert; overturn; undermine

vosul, vosuldi *vt irreg.* √ *sul*
>   1. take up (a cause or occupation)
>   2. assume (a responsibility)

voš *n*
>   craft

voškei *n*
>   craftsman

votÿz, votÿži *vt cl. VII*
>   extend beneath; subtend

vožeš *n*
>   carpentry; woodworking

vožešgjø *n*
>   carpenter; woodworker

-vö *deriv.*
>   -able

völvov *n*
>   hierarchy

völwo, völwoḍi *v(t) cl. Ia* +DAT
>   order

vøk, vøkţi *v(t)*
>   allow; permit

w *prep.*
>   1. (with dative) near, on the same side as
>   2. (with accusative) to, toward, until
>   3. (with instrumental) through, during

wad *n*
>   w, the 25th letter of the alphabet

wafu, wavi *vt irreg.* √ *afu*
>   attend, frequent

wainamb, wainambzi *vt cl. V*
>   hurl; fling; throw angrily

waiŋk *n*
>   hot pepper

wal *adj.*
>   dull; bland; lacking in intensity

wálpair, wálpairḍi *vi* PAT
>   fade; disappear from view

wamb, wambḍi *vt*
>   import

vøle, vøleḍi *vt*
>   love as long as certain conditions are fulfilled

vøs *adj.*
>   contrary

vøsti *adv.*
>   on the contrary

vrud *n*
>   discipline; self-control; self-mastery

vrutat *adj.*
>   disciplined; having self-control; orderly

vŕla, vŕlaḍi *vt*
>   love based on passivity, with no significant
>   actions; love in name only

vŕlahi *adj.*
>   favorite

vu *adj.*
>   more

vug, vugḍi *vt*
>   scold; reprove; rebuke

vusmïk, vusmïkţi *v(t)*
>   visit

vwaulan *adv.*
>   moreover; furthermore

vyŋ *n*
>   reproach

vytsïr, vytsïrḍi *v(t)*
>   protest

vÿs, vÿsti *vt cl. VI*
>   suck on

W

wamblez, wambleži *vt cl. VII*
>   1. bring to
>   2. produce

wamby, wambyḍi *vi* PAT
>   abound; be full

wambet *n*
>   abundance

wambyn *adj.*
>   abundant

wan *n*
>   toad

wasnet *n*
>   length

wau, wauḍi *vt*
>   bore; be uninteresting

wauin *adj.*
>   boring

wäkral *adj.*
>   ashamed but giddy or ecstatic

wäk̨jak̨ *n*

> draught; overly-powerful air conditioner

wänǧet *n*

> propriety

wänǧë *adj.*

> proper; appropriate

webuz, webuži *vt cl. VII*

> skim through

wehafu, wehavi *vi PAT irreg. √ afu*

> go to waste

wehamblez, wehambleži *vt/vi PAT cl. VII*

> endure to the end

wehölk, wehölxi *vt cl. IX + ablaut*

> relinquish

wehølt, wehølt̨i *vi PAT cl. VIII*

> relate (to); pertain (to)

wehøltez *adj.*

> relative; relevant

wehølt̨au *n*

> relation; analogy

weidard *n*

> sentence

weidarduč *n*

> syntax

weidardzäk *n*

> clause

weidint *n*

> adverb

weidzø *adj.*

> generically foolish; unlearned in or unfamiliar
> with philosophy or reason

weidzøkei *n*

> fool in a generic sense

weidzøšem *n*

> generic foolishness

weiïž *n*

> adposition (used of all kinds)

weim, weimd̨i *vt*

> bring up (in conversation)

wein̨ *n*

> word

pewein̨ *n*

> phrase

wein̨ga *n*

> verb

wein̨glö *n*

> message

wein̨glökei *n*

> messenger; angel

weippuz *n*

> grammatical article

weizäč *n*

> noun

weizgom *n*

> adjective

wek *n*

> frame

wek̨ödz, wek̨ödzzi *vt +DAT*

> pass (a law)

wepalkrë, wepalkrëd̨i *vt*

> 1. see through
> 2. grasp the true nature of

werolgo, werolgod̨i *vt cl. Ia*

> ruin

wer̂emb, wer̂embzi *vt cl. V*

> lure; bait; beguile

wesul, wesuldi *vt irreg. √ sul*

> secure; make safe

wetÿz, wetÿži *vi PAT cl. VII*

> persist; press on

wewoilš, wewoilšši *vt*

> pay off; give what is due; pay (a bill or invoice)

wil *adj.*

> broad; wide

wildek *n*

> ritual

wimbar *n*

> 1. poem
> 2. eloquent speech

wïx *n*

> bean

wïž, wïžži *vt*

> appoint

-wo *num.*

> dozen [forms multiples of twelve]

wobu, wobud̨i *vi AGT*

> reach; extend with the intent of obtaining
> something

wobuz, wobuži *v(t) cl. VII*

> charge (an enemy)

wočoin̨, wočoindi *vt cl. III*

> influence

wogŕk̨, wogŕk̨t̨i *vi AGT*

> immigrate
> [lit. "migrate to"]

woilš, woilšši *vt*

> pay; give earned money

woilšäg *n*

> payment

wokrïfwo, wokrïfwod̨i *vi AGT cl. Ia*

> enroll

wokrïm, wokrïmd̨i *vt*

> access

wokrïmet *n*
    access
wolëran *n*
    afternoon
wolzai *n*
    size
wolzölbølt *n*
    proportion; relative size
wol̂ešö, wol̂ešöḑi *vt*
    clench (teeth)
wol̂øŋk, wol̂øndri *vt cl. IV*
    involve
womurt, womurţi *vi PAT cl. VIII*
    1. stand on end
    2. become aroused (sexually), get an erection
won *n*
    place; location
wonaroi, wonaroiḑi *vt cl. Ia*
    recruit
wontsïm *n*
    destination
wontsïmint *n*
    dative case
wopalkrë, wopalkrëḑi *vt*
    regard; contemplate; meditate on
wopris, wopristi *v(t) cl. VI*
    lobby; manipulate
woraši, worašiḑi *v(t) irreg. √ raši*
    approach; draw near
woräs *adv.*
    thither
worïŋ *adv.*
    hither
worolgo, worolgoḑi *vt cl. Ia*
    attract (someone's) attention intentionally
wor̂emb, wor̂embzi *vi PAT cl. V*
    inhale
wor̂ïŋ, wor̂ïndi *vi AGT cl. III*
    arrive
wosi, wosiḑi *vt*
    cut up; hew; invade; intrude; trespass

wotrei, wotreiḑi *vi AGT cl. II*
    seize opportunity
wotÿz, wotÿži *vi AGT cl. VII*
    pay attention; listen carefully
wotÿzet *n*
    attention
wotÿzez *adj.*
    attentive
wováţi *adv.*
    afterwards
wox *adv.*
    also; additionally
wožbÿz, wožbÿži *vt cl. VII*
    adjure; implore; admonish earnestly
wölk, wölxi *vd cl. IX + ablaut*
    grant
wölkäg *n*
    grant
wöst *prep.*
    (with dative) throughout
-wøč *deriv.*
    of a field of study
wølt, wølţi *vi PAT cl. VIII*
    hold together; withstand an attack
wŕäg, wŕägḑi *vt*
    waste
wŕdan *n*
    forehead; brow
wŕfet *n*
    height
wŕ̂in *adj.*
    1. high
    2. superior in standing or station
    3. dominant
wudei *n*
    frog
wurf *n*
    battle
wÿgloi, wÿgloiḑi *v(t) cl. Ib*
    break through; break into; burglarize

Ŵ

ŵ *prep.*
    1. (with dative) without
    2. (with accusative) except for
    3. (with instrumental) against, despite
ŵa *adj.*
    bold; audacious
ŵalk, ŵalkţi *vt*
    change

ŵamprïl *n*
    chickpea
ŵarg *n*
    fruit
ŵark, ŵarkţi *vt*
    focus on; keep an eye on; aspire to
ŵarkin *adj.*
    focused; ambitious

ŵarkj *n*
  ambition; aspiration; goal
ŵarkjen *n*
  selfish ambition; intrigue
ŵatse, ŵatseḑi *vt*
  beset; assail
ŵaug *n*
  fort
ŵaup, ŵaupṭi *vt*
  prosecute; sue
ŵauš, ŵaušši *vt*
  impeach
ŵäggo, ŵäggoḑi *vt*
  accuse
ŵämp *n*
  pea
ŵäv, ŵävḑi *vi PAT*
  disperse; make room; clear out; give place
ŵe- *deriv.*
  -less
ŵečaŵe, ŵečaŵeḑi *vt*
  laugh at; deride; ridicule
  [lit. "laugh against"]
ŵehaundë *adj.*
  amoral
ŵeherwäs *adj.*
  unexpectant of evil
ŵeheṭ *adj.*
  useless
ŵehušmei *adj.*
  free; priceless
ŵeigasnet *n*
  acknowledgment; profession; recognition
ŵeigasno, ŵeigasnoḑi *vt cl. Ia*
  acknowledge; avow; profess; recognize
ŵeigasnokei *n*
  professional; master craftsman
ŵeikrïfwo, ŵeikrïfwoḑi *vt cl. Ia*
  write out
ŵeiḵrač, ŵeiḵratči *vt*
  disclose; disclaim
ŵeilgör *n*
  tangent (trigonometric function)
ŵeissi, ŵeissiḑi *vt*
  cut out
ŵeiṭ *n*
  outside; exterior
ŵeiṭafäg *n*
  semen
ŵeiṭafu, ŵeiṭavi *vt irreg. √ afu*
  1. emit
  2. (reflexive) ejaculate

ŵeiṭainamb, ŵeiṭainambzi *vt cl. V*
  eject; discharge
ŵeiṭamblez, ŵeiṭambleži *vt cl. VII*
  bring out
ŵeiṭïž, ŵeiṭižži *vt*
  expose
ŵeiṭkaʒ, ŵeiṭkaži *vt irreg. √ kaʒ*
  exclude
ŵeiṭlešö, ŵeiṭlešöḑi *vt*
  pronounce
ŵeiṭölk, ŵeiṭölkti *vt cl. IX + ablaut*
  expel; send out
ŵeiṭraši, ŵeiṭrašiḑi *vi PAT irreg. √ raši*
  turn out; give a certain kind of result
ŵeiṭu *adj.*
  outer; external
ŵeižbÿz, ŵeižbÿži *vt cl. VII*
  1. disown
  2. discharge (from military service or a position of authority)
ŵejuḵam *adj.*
  lawless
ŵejuḵampšem *n*
  lawlessness
ŵelïmgi *n*
  nitrogen
ŵelïnai *adj.*
  merciless
ŵelt *adj.*
  clean; hygienic
ŵemebz *adj.*
  pointless; futile
ŵemebžem *n*
  pointlessness; futility; nonsense
ŵenag, ŵenei *vi PAT irreg. √ nag*
  be a hypocrite; have a double standard
ŵenaxei *n*
  hypocrite
ŵeneŵa *adj.*
  blameless
ŵenëgz *adj.*
  hypocritical
ŵenakau *n*
  hypocrisy
ŵepaktan *adj.*
  insensitive
ŵepaktančem *n*
  insensitivity
ŵepkard *n*
  harp; plucked musical instrument
ŵepoš, ŵepošši *vt*
  strike; hit; punch; slap

ŵerolgo, ŵerolgoḍi *vt cl. Ia*
> betray; turn against; mutiny

ŵert *n*
> summit; peak; (metaph.) orgasm

ŵeruju₁ *adj.*
> calm; becalmed

ŵeruju₂ *n*
> dill, an herb reputed to have anti-gas effects

ŵešabo *n*
> widow; spinster

ŵëraumb *n*
> iamb

ŵĩ *n*
> ethnicity; race; people

ŵid *adj.*
> lightweight

ŵidei *n*
> paragraph; stanza of a poem

ŵifeʒ, ŵifedʒi *vt*
> kick

ŵikaš, ŵikašši *vt*
> neglect

ŵinin *adj.*
> ethnic

ŵïdgø, ŵïdgøḍi *vt*
> beat; thresh; flail; strike or hit repeatedly so as to break apart

ŵïdgøjon *n*
> threshing floor

ŵïgbar *n*
> hotel

ŵïgẽ *n*
> inn

ŵïgza *n*
> tomato

ŵïmp *n*
> flavor

ŵïn *n*
> ŵ, the 26th letter of the alphabet

ŵïŋ *n*
> tar; pitch

ŵïs, ŵïsti *vt cl. VI*
> wipe

ŵoḍ, ŵoḍḍi *vt*
> provoke

ŵoig *n*
> drink; beverage

ŵoš, ŵošši *vt*
> rape

ŵozgë *n*
> goose

ŵoʒ, ŵodʒi *vt/vi PAT*
> split

ŵök *n*
> year

ŵör *n*
> gas

ŵöx *n*
> voice

ŵöxauan₁ *n*
> telephone; pager; any device used for long-distance voice communications

ŵöxauan₂, ŵöxauanḍi *vt*
> call by phone

ŵöxauandzë *n*
> cell phone

ŵõ *adv.*
> repeatedly; around (frequentative)

ŵømbléḱ, ŵømbléḱṭi *vt*
> scour; purge; clear out; rub hard

ŵønädla, ŵønädlaḍi *vi PAT*
> have an orgasm or seizure

ŵønädläg *n*
> orgasm; seizure

ŵønegjolḍ, ŵønegjolḍḍi *vt*
> heal thoroughly

ŵøneŋ, ŵøneŋʒi *vt*
> devour; consume

ŵønjuʒ, ŵønjudʒi *vi AGT*
> stammer; stutter; repeat oneself unnecessarily and uselessly

ŵønŕm, ŵønŕmḍi *vi AGT*
> jump for joy; be very glad; be exuberant; be ecstatic

ŵŕt, ŵŕṭi *v(t) cl. VIII*
> fight

ŵu *adj.*
> eager

ŵurg *n*
> awe; amazement; a state of profound, speechless wonder and appreciation

ŵurgin *adj.*
> in awe of; reverent

ŵurglau *adj.*
> awesome; amazing; sacred

ŵymbë *n*
> trochee

ŵÿmb *n*
> meter (of poetry)

Y

yč *n*
    disgust
yfra, yfraḍi *vt*
    instruct; program
yfräg *n*
    computer program
yhẽ, yhenḍi *v(t)*
    1. plow
    2. arrange in rows or columns
yhenäg *n*
    1. furrow
    2. row or column
yhet *n*
    adoption
yhö, yhöḍi *vt*
    adopt
yktar *adj.*
    pure, in a moral sense
yḳald, yḳalḍḍi *v(t)*
    curse
yḳalžau, yḳalžauḍi *vi AGT*
    blaspheme
    [lit. "curse god"]
yḳalžet *n*
    blasphemy
yl *n*
    y, the eighth letter of the alphabet
yls *adj.*
    random
ymel *adj.*
    superior; having the upper hand
ymr̂oŋk, ymr̂ondri *v(t) cl. IV*
    sing
ymr̂oŋkäg *n*
    song
ynhai *n*
    space; extent, either limited or unlimited; blank area
ynhaiauberber *n*
    tesseract

ynhain *adj.*
    spacious; wide-open; expansive; vast
ynhaiŕbauber *n*
    octaplex; 24-cell
ynhaiŕberbau *n*
    hexadecachoron; 4-octaplex
ynhaiŕberber *n*
    pentatope; 4-simplex
yŋ *adv.*
    no
yŋkrøn, yŋkrønḍi *v(t)*
    doubt
yŋodz *n*
    anarchy
yroi, yroiḍi *vi AGT*
    abstain
yšoi *n*
    acid
yšto *adj.*
    weak
yštošem *n*
    weakness
yṭeŋ *n*
    dinner; the evening meal
yṭüŋ *n*
    evening
yvïk *n*
    council
yzdaḳ *adj.*
    wise in spiritual or religious matters; guru-like
yzdaḳḳei *n*
    wise man concerning spiritual matters; guru
yzdažem *n*
    spiritual or religious wisdom
yzzo *adj.*
    dry
yžbon, yžbonḍi *v(t)*
    provide; give what is needed

Ÿ

ÿ *interj.*
    ugh; expression of displeasure
ÿbys, ÿbyssi *vt*
    appraise; vet; evaluate for possible approval or acceptance
ÿd *n pl.* **yd**
    fist

ÿḍëŋ *n*
    thorn
ÿgloi, ÿgloiḍi *vi AGT cl. Ib*
    dig
ÿk *n*
    ÿ, the seventh letter of the alphabet

ÿl, ÿlḍi *vi* PAT
 proceed
ÿlṭab *n*
 thistle; brier; bramble; thorny plant
ÿîli, ÿîliḍi *vt*
 astonish; shock; stun
ÿmegz *n pl.* **ÿmegzã**
 moa: giant flightless bird
ÿnd, ÿnḍḍi *vt*
 appease; pacify; propitiate
ÿndet *n*
 1. appeasement
 2. propitiation
ÿppÿ *adj.*
 available; free; not busy

ÿr *num.*
 six
ÿspŕ *adj.*
 spiritually foolish; heathen
ÿspŕkei *n*
 spiritual fool; heathen
ÿspŕšem *n*
 spiritual foolishness
ÿx *vt*
 test; examine
ÿxet *n*
 test; examination
ÿžni, ÿžniḍi *vt*
 forbid

Z

za *conj.*
 where (relative)
zaddaz *n*
 territory
zaf *n*
 base
zafa *n*
 lowland
zaga, zagaḍi *vi* PAT
 boil
zai *n*
 1. vision
 2. dream
zaikalë *n*
 senate
zaikalgjø *n*
 senator
zaikar, zaikarḍi *vt*
 elect
zaikarḍau *n*
 the eighth month of the Anhrushite civil
 calendar
 [lit. "electing"]
zan *n*
 z, the 23rd letter of the alphabet
zanhoŋ *n*
 feature of terrain or a face
zapju *n*
 basin
zarïn *n*
 highland
zarkjoč, zarkjotči *v(t)*
 excavate

zau *pron.*
 I
zägant *n*
 reptile
zäho, zähoḍi *vi* PAT
 freeze
zärïn *n*
 cliff
zäs *n*
 soil; earth
zätsïl *n*
 cape; narrow piece of land
zätüŋ *n*
 isthmus
zäṭ *n*
 land; ground
zäṭlyzgj *n*
 homeland; clan territory
zäṭok *n*
 beach; coast
zäṭuč *n*
 geology
zbant *n*
 fly; small flying insect
zbõ *n*
 greed; avarice; mammon
zböŋ₁ *n*
 farm; ranch
zböŋ₂, zböŋḍi *v(t)*
 farm; till; cultivate
zdaiŋ *adj.*
 deliberate
zdin, zdinḍi *vt*
 refine; rewrite; reshape

zdỹ *n*
> grain (as of sand); speck; nuance; shade (of meaning); minute difference

zeiŋ *n*
> staff; walking stick; scepter

zeš *n pl.* **zeiš**
> field; plain

zezör *n*
> meadow

-zë *deriv.*
> diminutive suffix

zgeišp *n*
> desert tortoise

zgeŋ *n*
> purpose

zgöķŕ *n*
> turtle

zi *num.*
> zero

zič, zitči *vi* AGT
> divide by zero

zidar, zidarḍi *v(t)*
> forget

zidarden, zidardenḍi *vt*
> snub; spurn

zifu *adv.*
> never

ziho *pron.*
> nothing

zikai *pron.*
> nobody; no one

zim *adj.*
> none

zimbo *n*
> wife

zimbwäṭ *n*
> fiancée

zimbwÿm *n*
> ex-wife

zímoin *pron.*
> no kind

zimpraidomp *n*
> pure abjad

zina *adv.*
> no way; in no way; not at all

ziši *prep.*
> nowhere in or near

zizai *pron.*
> nowhere

zizdi *adj.*
> worst

zizdu *adj.*
> worse

zïzi, zïziḍi *vi* AGT
> whisper

zo, zoḍi *v* COP *cl.* Ia
> be like; resemble; look like; mimic

zoi *n*
> parable; proverb; object lesson

zolda *adj.*
> deep

zoldet *n*
> depth

zom *n*
> region; zone

zörv *n*
> sand

zuž, zužži *vi* PAT
> default

zyčafat *adj.*
> abhorrent; abominable; detestable

zyčav *vt*
> abhor; detest; find morally repugnant; have righteous anger towards

zyčavgä *n*
> abomination; atrocity; something morally offensive

zyčavj *n*
> righteous anger

Ž

žag *n*
> ž, the 24th letter of the alphabet

žakýz, žakýzzi *v(t)*
> rant; tirade; harangue

žau *adv.*
> for no reason; without cause

žaulda *n*
> present

žauldain *adj.*
> 1. present
> 2. current

žaundẑem *n*
> moral badness

žaunu *n*
> log

žaunẑ *adj.*
> immoral

žbũ *n*
> proper time; right time

žbÿz, žbÿži *v(t) cl. VII*
> swear, affirm emphatically

ždaŋk *n*
> bee

ždau *n*
> tree

ždauzë *n*
> 1. shoot, sapling
> 2. graft

ždyḳ *n*
> hell

žẽi *n*
> bruise

žeič *n*
> 1. rod (weapon)
> 2. bludgeon
> 3. unit of weight equal to 22.962 kilograms

žes *n*
> wood

žẽḍegjø *n*
> scientist

žẽḍet *n*
> science

žẽḍeteš *n*
> scientific

žgaxam *n*
> quetzal: colorful bird of prey

žgen *n*
> pasture; corral

žgik *n*
> board

žin *n*
> beam

žï *adv.*
> adjective weakener

žoi *n*
> minute

ʒafoḳ *n*
> flood

ʒag *n*
> spice, seasoning

ʒaglei *n*
> mustard: a bitter and mildly spicy herb, or the condiment made from it

ʒai *num.*
> eleven

žoiso *conj.*
> 1. while
> 2. at the same time

žolaḳ *adv.*
> today

žörko, žörkoḍi *v(t) cl. Ia*
> divert, turn sth. from a previous direction

žøryf, žøryfṭi *vt*
> judge; form an opinion about

žŕfi *adv.*
> likewise; in the same way

žŕgz *n*
> ash

žŕgzlokrepki *n*
> rubidium

žŕgži *n*
> potassium

žuḍaiš *n*
> weather

žukei *adj.*
> (anthropology) indigenous

žukoi *n*
> custody

žurḍu, žurḍuḍi *vi AGT*
> secede

žus *adv.*
> no more; no further; (with *w*) no longer

žuvu *n*
> season; time period of similar weather and celestial alignments

žuwai *adj.*
> native

žüšäg *n*
> perversion; perverse act

žüšet *n*
> perversity

žüšÿ *adj.*
> perverse

žüšÿkei(s) *n*
> perverted person

Ʒ̆

ʒaim, ʒaimḍi *vt*
> establish; found; lay a foundation for

ʒakj, ʒakjiḍi *vt*
> arrest

ʒakon *n*
> property; asset

ʒakpamaki *n*
> iridium
> [from *ʒakraŋ bama*, "colorful salt"]

ʒakraŋ *n*
>   salt

ʒakraŋki *n*
>   sodium

ʒakraštoggi *n*
>   praseodymium

ʒamb *prep.*
>   1. (with dative) beside, next to
>   2. (with accusative) along, to one side of
>   3. (with instrumental) apart from
>   [from *b šam b*, "at the door with"]

ʒambuz, ʒambuži *v(t) cl. VII*
>   roam

ʒamȓemb, ʒamȓembzi *vt cl. V*
>   distract

ʒannaroi, ʒannaroiḍi *vt cl. Ib*
>   select

ʒantrei, ʒantreiḍi *vt cl. II*
>   accompany; escort

ʒantreikei *n*
>   companion

ʒaŋḳödz, ʒaŋḳödzzi *vt +DAT*
>   abrogate; annul

ʒaŋḳräš, ʒaŋḳrášši *vt*
>   distort

ʒaškoṭ, ʒaškoṭṭi *v(t)*
>   1. digest
>   2. smelt, process

ʒaškrozgi *n*
>   cumin: a spice which aids digestion

ʒe- *deriv.*
>   government; -ocracy

ʒeḍ, ʒeḍḍi *vi PAT*
>   slumber; sleep lightly

ʒehökju *n*
>   kingdom; monarchy

ʒehȓtsilk *n*
>   feudalism

ʒei *adj.*
>   extreme

ʒejau *n*
>   theocracy

ʒekaixë *n*
>   democracy

ʒeromhïk *n*
>   republic

ʒeš, ʒešši *v(t)*
>   reap; harvest

ʒevøku *n*
>   privilege, revocable man-given entitlement

ʒež *n pl.* **ʒežã**
>   grandchild

ʒëkoind₁ *n*
>   sweat

ʒëkoind₂, ʒëkoinḍḍi *vi PAT*
>   sweat

ʒërrai, ʒërraiḍi *vt*
>   grind

ʒërraiäg *n*
>   flour; meal; powder

ʒiḍ, ʒiḍḍi *vi PAT*
>   rest; relax; not do work

ʒiḍäg *n*
>   rest; relaxation; refreshment; repose; relief;
>   down-time

ʒiḳwaim *n*
>   mine

ʒiluš, ʒilušši *vt*
>   expend

ʒimakj *n*
>   chip; flake; scale

ʒir *n*
>   province; administrative division/region of a
>   country, esp. Anhrush

ʒïv *n*
>   grandson

ʒo *adv.*
>   very, degree 1

ʒoi *adv.*
>   very, degree 3

ʒoskë *adj.*
>   last; final

ʒov *adj.*
>   idle; lazy

ʒöhïŋ, ʒöhïndi *vi PAT cl. III*
>   rot; spoil

ʒöhïmben *adj.*
>   rotten [irreg. past participle of *ʒöhïŋ*, "rot"]

ʒör *n*
>   ʒ, the 31ˢᵗ letter of the alphabet

ʒö *adv.*
>   very, degree 2

ʒȓa, ʒȓaḍi *vt*
>   depend or rely on

ʒȓau *adj.*
>   dependent

ʒubus *adj.*
>   crippled; lame; moving with a limp

ʒum *n*
>   grape

ʒumglo *n*
>   wine

ʒuš *n*
>   bill; tab; invoice

ʒygži *adj.*
      obese; negatively fat
ʒÿnȓölv *n*
      hymn; psalm; song used in worship
ʒyȓõ *adj.*
      absolute; not needing a context